

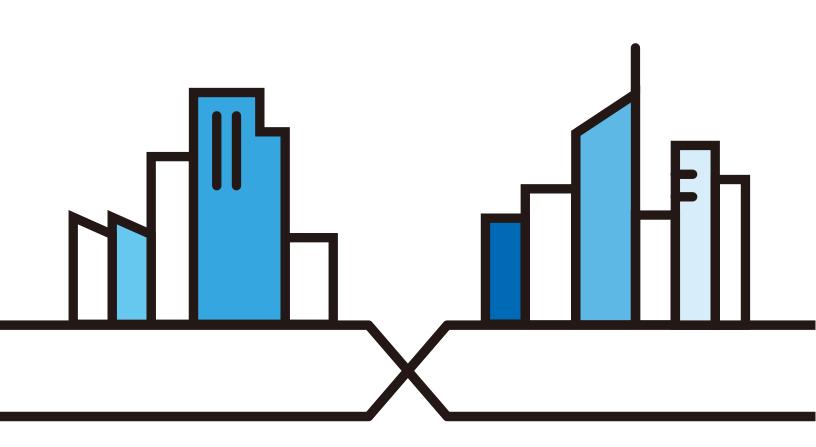
# User's Guide LTE5366 Series

#### LTE Indoor WiFi Voice IAD

#### **Default Login Details**

LAN IP Address	http://192.168.1.1
Login	admin
Password	1234

Version 1.0 Edition 1, 01/2018



Copyright © 2018 Zyxel Communications Corporation

#### **IMPORTANT!**

#### READ CAREFULLY BEFORE USE.

#### KEEP THIS GUIDE FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.

This is a User's Guide for a system managing a series of products. Not all products support all features. Menushots and graphics in this book may differ slightly from what you see due to differences in release versions or your computer operating system. Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate.

#### **Related Documentation**

• Quick Start Guide

The Quick Start Guide shows how to connect the managed device.

• More Information

Go to **support.zyxel.com** to find other information on the LTE5366.



## **Contents Overview**

User's Guide	12
Introduction	
Introducing the Web Configurator	
Setup Wizard	
Tutorials	
Technical Reference	45
Monitor	
WAN	
Wireless LAN	
LAN	
DHCP Server	
NAT	
DDNS	
Routing	
Interface Group	
Firewall	
Content Filtering	
IPv6 Firewall	
SMS	
Voice over 3G	
NAS	
Remote Management	
Bandwidth Management	
Universal Plug-and-Play (UPnP)	
TR-069	
Maintenance	
Troubleshooting	

## Table of Contents

Contents Overview	3
Table of Contents	4
Document Conventions	11
Part I: User's Guide	12
Chapter 1 Introduction	
1.1 Overview	
1.2 Applications	
1.2.1 Wireless WAN (2G/3G/4G) Connection 1.2.2 Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) Connection	
1.2.3 File Sharing	
1.3 Ways to Manage the LTE5366	
1.4 Good Habits for Managing the LTE5366	
1.5 Hardware	
1.5.1 LEDs	
1.5.2 Side Panels	
1.5.3 Rear Panel	
1.6 Resetting the LTE5366	
1.6.1 How to Use the RESET Button	
1.7 Wall Mounting	
Chapter 2 Introducing the Web Configurator	21
2.1 Overview	
2.2 Accessing the Web Configurator	
2.2.1 Login Screen	
2.2.2 Password Screen	
2.3 The Main Screen	
2.3.1 Title Bar	
2.3.2 Navigation Panel	
2.4 Status Screen	
Chapter 3 Setup Wizard	

3.1 Overview	
3.2 Accessing the Wizard	
3.3 Wizard Setup	
Chapter 4	
Tutorials	
4.1 Overview	
4.2 Set Up a Wireless Network Using WPS	
4.2.1 Push Button Configuration (PBC)	
4.2.2 PIN Configuration	
4.3 Connect to LTE5366 Wireless Network without WPS	
4.3.1 Configure Your Notebook	
4.4 Using Multiple SSIDs on the LTE5366	
4.4.1 Configuring Security Settings of Multiple SSIDs	

Part II: Technical Reference
------------------------------

#### Chapter 5

Monitor	46
5.1 Overview	46
5.2 What You Can Do	
5.3 The Log Screens	46
5.3.1 View Log	
5.4 DHCP Table	48
5.5 ARP Table	48
5.6 Packet Statistics	
5.7 WLAN Station Status	50
5.8 LTE Modem Status	51

#### Chapter 6

6.1 Overview	
6.2 What You Can Do	
6.3 What You Need To Know	
6.4 Management WAN	
6.4.1 Management WAN Edit	
6.5 Network Scan	
6.6 IPv6	
6.7 PIN Management	
Chapter 7	
Wireless LAN	66

	7.1 Overview	
	7.1.1 What You Can Do	
	7.1.2 What You Should Know	67
	7.2 General Wireless LAN Screen	69
	7.3 Wireless Security	
	7.3.1 No Security	
	7.3.2 WPA2-PSK	
	7.3.3 WPA/WPA2	75
	7.4 More AP Screen	
	7.4.1 More AP Edit	
	7.5 MAC Filter Screen	
	7.6 Wireless LAN Advanced Screen	80
	7.7 Quality of Service (QoS) Screen	
	7.8 WPS Screen	82
	7.9 WPS Station Screen	83
	7.10 Scheduling Screen	
	7.11 WDS Screen	85
	pter 8	
LAN .		86
	8.1 Overview	
	8.2 What You Can Do	
	8.3 What You Need To Know	
	8.4 LAN IP Screen	87
Cha	pter 9	
	P Server	88
	9.1 Overview	
	9.1.1 What You Can Do	
	9.1.2 What You Need To Know	
	9.2 DHCP Server General Screen	
	9.3 DHCP Server Advanced Screen	
	9.4 DHCP Client List Screen	
Cha	pter 10	
NAT .		93
	10.1 Overview	
	10.1.1 What You Can Do	
	10.2 General Screen	94
	10.3 Port Forwarding Screen	94
	10.3.1 Port Forwarding Edit Screen	
	10.4 Port Trigger Screen	
	10.5 ALG Screen	

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

10.6 Technical Reference	
10.6.1 NAT Port Forwarding: Services and Port Numbers	
10.6.2 NAT Port Forwarding Example	
10.6.3 Trigger Port Forwarding	
10.6.4 Trigger Port Forwarding Example	
10.6.5 Two Points To Remember About Trigger Ports	101
Chapter 11	
DDNS	
11.1 Overview	102
11.1 Overview	
Chapter 12	
Routing	
12.1 Overview	
12.2 Static Route Screen	
12.2.1 Add/Edit Static Route	
12.3 Dynamic Routing Screen	
Chapter 13	
Interface Group	
13.1 Overview	
13.2 Interface Group Screen	
13.2.1 Interface Group > Add Screen	107
Chapter 14	
Firewall	
14.1 Overview	109
14.1.1 What You Can Do	
14.1.2 What You Need To Know	
14.2 General Screen	
14.3 Services Screen	
Chapter 15	
Chapter 15 Content Filtering	114
· ·	
15.1 Overview	
15.2 Content Filter	
Chapter 16	
IPv6 Firewall	
16.1 Overview	117
16.1 Overview	
	/

Chapter 17
SMS
17.1 Overview
17.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter
17.2 SMS Screen
Chapter 18
Voice over 3G
18.1 Overview
18.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter
18.2 Vo3G General Screen
18.3 Phone Book Screen
18.4 Telephone Conf. Screen
18.5 Call Configuration Screen
18.6 Technical Reference
18.6.1 Quality of Service (QoS)
Chapter 19
NAS135
19.1 Overview
19.1.1 What You Can Do
19.1.2 What You Need To Know
19.1.3 Before You Begin
19.2 File Sharing
19.2.1 Filing Sharing Screen
19.3 FTP Screen
19.3.1 Example of Accessing Your Shared Files From a Computer
Chapter 20
Remote Management
20.1 Overview
20.2 What You Can Do
20.3 What You Need To Know
20.3.1 System Timeout
20.4 WWW screen
20.5 Remote Management
Chapter 21
Bandwidth Management
21.1 Overview
21.2 What You Can Do
21.3 What You Need To Know
21.4 General Screen

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

21.5 Advanced Screen	
21.5.1 Add Bandwidth management Rule	
Chapter 22	
Universal Plug-and-Play (UPnP)	151
22.1 Overview	151
22.2 What You Need to Know	
22.2.1 NAT Traversal	
22.2.2 Cautions with UPnP	
22.3 UPnP Screen	
22.4 Technical Reference	
22.4.1 Using UPnP in Windows XP Example	
22.4.2 Web Configurator Easy Access	
Chapter 23 TR-069	
23.1 Overview	
23.2 TR-069 Screen	
Chapter 24	
Maintenance	160
24.1 Overview	
24.2 What You Can Do	
24.3 General Screen	
24.4 Account Screen	
24.4.1 Edit a User Account	
24.5 Time Setting Screen	
24.6 Firmware Upgrade Screen	
24.7 The Module Upgrade screen	
24.8 Configuration Backup/Restore Screen	
24.9 System Restart Screen	
Chapter 25	
Troubleshooting	169
25.1 Overview	
25.2 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs	
25.3 LTE5366 Access and Login	
25.4 Internet Access	
25.5 Wireless Connections	
25.6 Getting More Troubleshooting Help	
Appendix A Customer Support	
Appendix B Pop-up Windows, JavaScript and Java Permissions	

Appendix C Setting Up Your Computer's IP Address	. 189
Appendix D Common Services	. 215
Appendix E Legal Information	. 218
Index	225

## **Document Conventions**

#### Warnings and Notes

These are how warnings and notes are shown in this guide.

#### Warnings tell you about things that could harm you or your device.

Note: Notes tell you other important information (for example, other things you may need to configure or helpful tips) or recommendations.

#### Syntax Conventions

- All models in this series may be referred to as the "LTE5366" in this guide.
- Product labels, screen names, field labels and field choices are all in **bold** font.
- A right angle bracket ( > ) within a screen name denotes a mouse click. For example, Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN means you first click Configuration in the navigation panel, then Network, then the WAN sub menu and finally the Management WAN tab to get to that screen.

#### **Icons Used in Figures**

Figures in this user guide may use the following generic icons. The LTE5366 icon is not an exact representation of your device.

LTE5366	Generic Router	Switch
Server	Firewall	USB Storage Device
Printer		

# PART I User's Guide

## CHAPTER 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

This chapter introduces the main features and applications of the LTE5366.

The LTE5366 is a wireless router, which can connect to a mobile network and the Internet through a wireless WAN connection and provide easy network access to mobile users without additional wiring. You can set up a wireless network with other IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac compatible devices.



A range of services such as a firewall and content filtering are also available for secure Internet computing.

## 1.2 Applications

Your can have the following networks with the LTE5366:

- Wired. You can connect network devices via the Ethernet ports of the LTE5366 so that they can communicate with each other and access the Internet.
- Wireless LAN. Wireless clients can wirelessly connect to the LTE5366 to access network resources. You can use WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) to create an instant network connection with another WPS-compatible device.

• Wireless WAN. Insert a 3G/4G SIM card into the SIM card slot to connect to a mobile network for Internet access.

#### 1.2.1 Wireless WAN (2G/3G/4G) Connection

The LTE5366 comes with a built-in 3G/4G module for 3G/4G connections. To set up a 3G/4G connection using the built-in 3G/4G module, just insert a 3G/4G SIM card into the SIM card slot at the back of the LTE5366.

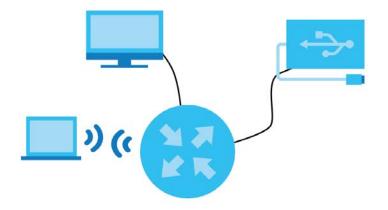
Note: You must insert the 3G/4G SIM card into the card slot before turning on the LTE5366.

#### 1.2.2 Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) Connection

The LTE5366 is a wireless Access Point (AP) for wireless clients, such as notebook computers or PDAs and iPads. It allows them to connect to the Internet without having to rely on inconvenient Ethernet cables. By default, the wireless LAN (WLAN) is enabled on the LTE5366.

#### 1.2.3 File Sharing

Use the built-in USB 2.0 port to share files on a USB memory stick or a USB hard drive (B). You can connect one USB hard drive to the LTE5366 at a time. Use FTP/SAMBA to access the files on the USB device.



## 1.3 Ways to Manage the LTE5366

Use any of the following methods to manage the LTE5366.

- WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup). You can use the WPS button or the WPS section of the Web Configurator to set up a wireless network with your LTE5366.
- Web Configurator. This is recommended for everyday management of the LTE5366 using a (supported) web browser.
- TR-069. This is an auto-configuration server used to remotely configure your device.

## 1.4 Good Habits for Managing the LTE5366

Do the following things regularly to make the LTE5366 more secure and to manage the LTE5366 more effectively.

- Change the password. Use a password that's not easy to guess and that consists of different types of characters, such as numbers and letters.
- Write down the password and put it in a safe place.
- Back up the configuration (and make sure you know how to restore it). See Section 24.8 on page 166. Restoring an earlier working configuration may be useful if the device becomes unstable or even crashes. If you forget your password, you will have to reset the LTE5366 to its factory default settings. If you backed up an earlier configuration file, you would not have to totally re-configure the LTE5366. You could simply restore your last configuration.

## 1.5 Hardware

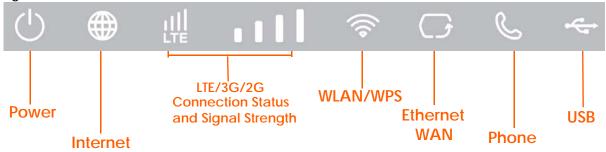
#### 1.5.1 LEDs

The following graphics display the front panel of the LTE5366.









The following table describes the LEDs.

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION	
Power	White	On	The LTE5366 is receiving power and functioning properly.	
		Blinking	The LTE5366 is in the process of starting up or default restoring.	
	Off		The LTE5366 is not receiving power.	
Internet	White	On	The LTE5366's WAN connection is ready.	
		Blinking	The LTE5366 is sending/receiving data through the WAN.	
	Off		The WAN connection is not ready, or has failed.	
LTE/3G/2G	White	On	The LTE5366 is registered and successfully connected to a 4G network.	
		Blinking (slow)	The LTE5366 is looking for an available 4G network.	
		Blinking (fast)	The LTE5366 is connecting to a 4G network.	
	Green	On	The LTE5366 is registered and successfully connected to a 2G/3G network.	
		Blinking (slow)	The LTE5366 is looking for an available 2G/3G network.	
	Off		There is no SIM card inserted, the SIM card is invalid, the PIN code is not correct or there is no service.	
Signal Strength	White	On	A valid SIM card is inserted and the wireless WAN interface is enabled.	
			• Four bars: The signal strength is Excellent.	
			Three bars: The signal strength is Good.	
			<ul><li>Two bars: The signal strength is Fair.</li><li>One bar: The signal strength is Poor.</li></ul>	
WLAN/WPS	White	On	The LTE5366 is ready and the 2.4GHz wireless LAN is on, but is not sending/receiving data through the wireless LAN.	
		Blinking (slow)	The LTE5366 is connecting to a 2.4GHz WiFi-Connection via WPS.	
		Blinking (fast)	The LTE5366 is sending/receiving data through the wireless LAN.	
	Green	On	The LTE5366 is ready and the 5GHz wireless LAN is on, but is not sending/receiving data through the wireless LAN.	
		Blinking (slow)	The LTE5366 is connecting to a 5GHz WiFi-Connection via WPS.	
		Blinking (fast)	The LTE5366 is sending/receiving data through the wireless LAN.	
	Off		The wireless LAN is not ready or has failed or WPS is disabled.	
Ethernet	White	On	The LTE5366 has an Ethernet connection.	
		Blinking	The LTE5366 is transmitting/receiving data through the Ethernet connection.	
	Off		The LTE5366 does not detect an Ethernet connection.	
Voice	White	On	A telephone connected to the Voice port has its receiver on the hook.	
		Blinking	The LTE5366 is receiving an incoming call.	
	Off	·	A telephone connected to the Voice port has its receiver off the hook.	

Table 1 Front panel LEDs

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LED	COLOR	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
USB Green Or		On	The LTE5366 has a USB device installed and the interface connected is up.
		Blinking	The LTE5366 is sending/receiving data to/from the USB device connected to it.
	Off	•	There is no USB device installed or the LTE5366 does not detect a USB connection.

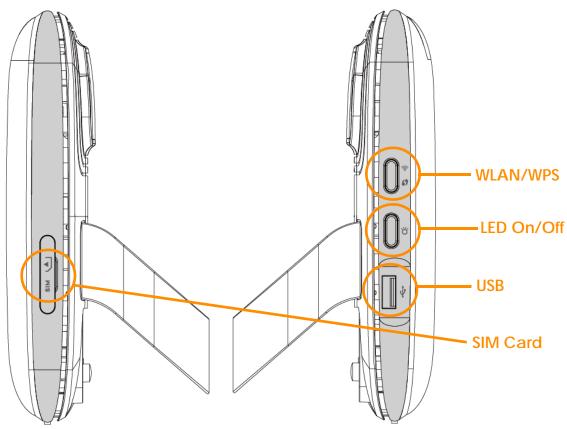
Table 1 Front panel LEDs (continued)

Note: Blinking (slow) means the LED blinks once per second. Blinking (fast) means the LED blinks twice per second.

#### 1.5.2 Side Panels

The following graphics display the side panels of the LTE5366.





The following table describes the items on the side panels.

Idble 2	
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
SIM Card	Insert a SIM card to get a 3G/4G WAN connection.
WLAN/WPS	Press this button for one second to enable/disable the wireless function. Press the WPS button for more than five seconds to quickly set up a secure wireless connection between the device and a WPS-compatible client.
LED On/Off	Press this button less than two seconds to turn the LEDs off. Press the button for more than two seconds to turn the LEDs on.
USB	Use the built-in USB 2.0 port to share files on a USB memory stick or a USB hard drive

#### Table 2

#### 1.5.2.1 The WPS Button

Your LTE5366 supports Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS), which is an easy way to set up a secure wireless network. WPS is an industry standard specification, defined by the Wi-Fi Alliance.

WPS allows you to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually. Each WPS connection works between two devices. Both devices must support WPS (check each device's documentation to make sure).

Depending on the devices you have, you can either press a button (on the device itself, or in its configuration utility) or enter a PIN (a unique Personal Identification Number that allows one device to authenticate the other) in each of the two devices. When WPS is activated on a device, it has two minutes to find another device that also has WPS activated. Then, the two devices connect and set up a secure network by themselves.

You can use the WPS button ( 5) on the side panel of the LTE5366 to activate WPS in order to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security.

- 1 Make sure the power LED is on (not blinking).
- 2 Press the WPS button for more than five seconds and release it. Press the WPS button on another WPSenabled device within range of the LTE5366.
  - Note: You must activate WPS in the LTE5366 and in another wireless device within two minutes of each other.

For more information on using WPS, see Section 4.2 on page 34.

#### 1.5.2.2 SIM Card Slot

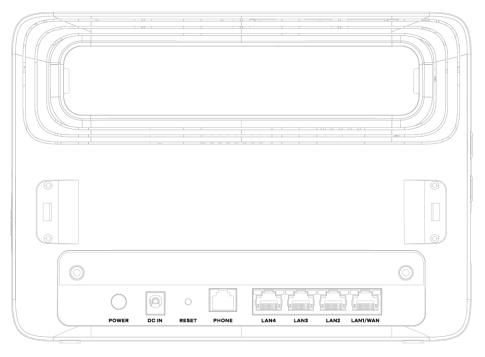
The LTE5366 comes with a built-in 3G/4G module for 3G/4G connections. To set up a 3G/4G connection using the built-in 3G/4G module, just insert a 3G/4G SIM card into the SIM card slot at the back of the LTE5366.

Note: You must insert the SIM card into the card slot before turning on the LTE5366.

#### 1.5.3 Rear Panel

The following graphics display the rear panel of the LTE5366.

Figure 4 Rear Panel



## 1.6 Resetting the LTE5366

If you forget your password or IP address, or you cannot access the Web Configurator, you will need to use the **RESET** button at the back of the LTE5366 to reload the factory-default configuration file. This means that you will lose all configurations that you had previously saved, the password will be reset to "1234" (see Section 24.4 on page 161) and the IP address will be reset to "192.168.1.1".

#### 1.6.1 How to Use the RESET Button

- 1 Make sure the power LED is on.
- 2 Press the **RESET** button for two seconds to restart/reboot the LTE5366.
- **3** Press the **RESET** button for longer than five seconds to set the LTE5366 back to its factory-default configurations.

## 1.7 Wall Mounting

You may need screw anchors if mounting on a concrete or brick wall.

Table 3 Wall Mounting Information

Distance between holes

90mm

Table 3 Wall Mounting Information

M4 Screws	Two
Screw anchors (optional)	Two

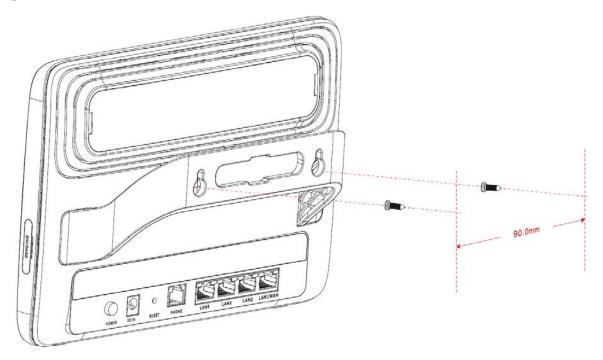
- 1 Select a position free of obstructions on a wall strong enough to hold the weight of the device.
- 2 Mark two holes on the wall at the appropriate distance apart for the screws.

#### Be careful to avoid damaging pipes or cables located inside the wall when drilling holes for the screws.

3 If using screw anchors, drill two holes for the screw anchors into the wall. Push the anchors into the full depth of the holes, then insert the screws into the anchors. Do not insert the screws all the way in - leave a small gap of about 0.5 cm.

If not using screw anchors, use a screwdriver to insert the screws into the wall. Do not insert the screws all the way in - leave a gap of about 0.5 cm.

- 4 Make sure the screws are fastened well enough to hold the weight of the LTE5366 with the connection cables.
- 5 Align the holes on the back of the LTE5366 with the screws on the wall. Hang the LTE5366 on the screws.Figure 5 Wall Mounting Example



# CHAPTER 2 Introducing the Web Configurator

## 2.1 Overview

This chapter describes how to access the LTE5366 Web Configurator and provides an overview of its screens.

The Web Configurator is an HTML-based management interface that allows easy setup and management of the LTE5366 via Internet browser. Use Internet Explorer 9.0 and later versions, Mozilla Firefox 21 and later versions, Safari 6.0 and later versions or Google Chrome 26.0 and later versions. The recommended screen resolution is 1024 by 768 pixels.

In order to use the Web Configurator you need to allow:

- Web browser pop-up windows from your device. Web pop-up blocking is enabled by default in Windows XP SP (Service Pack) 2.
- JavaScript (enabled by default).
- Java permissions (enabled by default).

Refer to the Troubleshooting chapter (Chapter 25 on page 169) to see how to make sure these functions are allowed in Internet Explorer.

## 2.2 Accessing the Web Configurator

- 1 Make sure your LTE5366 hardware is properly connected and prepare your computer or computer network to connect to the LTE5366 (refer to the Quick Start Guide).
- 2 Launch your web browser.
- 3 Type "http://192.168.1.1" as the website address.

Your computer must be in the same subnet in order to access this website address.

#### 2.2.1 Login Screen

The Web Configurator initially displays the following login screen.

21

Figure 6	Login screen	
Z	YXEL	Slobal / EN
	LTES	5366
		nfiguration interface. and password to login.
	<u> </u>	
		phanumeric, haracters and no spaces
	Lo	gin

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

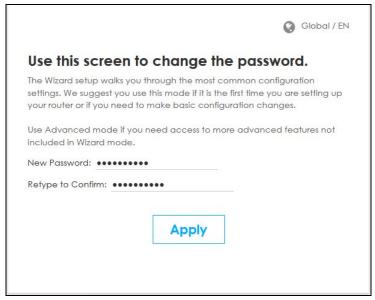
#### Table 4 Login screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
User	Type "admin" (default) as the user name.
Password	Type "1234" (default) as the password. Click Login.

#### 2.2.2 Password Screen

You should see a screen asking you to change your password as shown next.





The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 5 Change Fassword screen		
LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
New Password	Type a new password.	
Retype to Confirm	Retype the password for confirmation.	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.	

Table 5 Change Password Screen

Note: The management session automatically times out when the time period set in the **Administrator Inactivity Timer** field expires (default five minutes; go to Chapter 24 on page 160 to change this). Simply log back into the LTE5366 if this happens.

### 2.3 The Main Screen

The Web Configurator's main screen is divided into these parts:

				🔁 🔇 Globo
LTE5366	Status Monitor	Configuration 👸 Maintenance	)	
		C	院 Refresh Interval:	None
Device Information		System Status		
Item	Data	Item	Data	
Host Name:	LTE5366	System Up Time:	0day 0hr 20min 0sec	
Model Number:	LTE5366	Current Date/Time:	1970-1-1/02:25:27	
Firmware Version:	V1.00(ABKA.0)b2_Beta01	System Resource:		
WAN Information:		-CPU Usage:		6%
-MAC Address:	60:31:97:84:43:8F	-Memory Usage:		28%
-IP Address:	0.0.0.0			
-IP Subnet Mask:	0.0.0.0	Interface Status		
-Default Gateway:	0.0.0.0	Item Rate	Item Rate	
-IPv6 Address:		SLAN 1	WLAN 300M	
-Operation Band:			WLAN	
Seperaneri sarrar		≥ SLAN 2 SLAN 2 100M	⊗ <sub>USB</sub>	
Caller Status		✓LAN 3 100M		
ltem	Data	Summer and		
VolTE:	Register Status: Unregistered	Summary Packet Statistics(Details)		
	Call State: Not Ready	WLAN Station Status(Details)		
Vo3G:	Call State: N/A	LTE Modem Status(Details)		

Figure 8 The Web Configurator's Main Screen

- A Title Bar
- **B** Navigation Panel
- C Main Window

#### 2.3.1 Title Bar

The title bar provides some useful links that always appear over the screens below, regardless of how deep into the Web Configurator you navigate.

#### Figure 9 Title Bar



The icons provide the following functions.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Global / EN	Select the language you prefer.
Wizard 🚫	Click this icon to open the setup wizard for the LTE5366.
About (1	Click this icon to open a screen where you can click a link to visit the ZyXEL web site to see detailed product information.
Logout 🕒	Click this icon to log out of the Web Configurator.

#### 2.3.2 Navigation Panel

Use the sub-menus on the navigation panel to configure LTE5366 features.

Figure 10	Navigation Panel
inguic io	rangalorr anor

Monitor	Configuration	ঠ্ট্রে Maintenance
Log	Network	General
DHCP Table	Security	Account
ARP Table	Application	Time
Packet Statistics	Management	Firmware Upgrade
WLAN Station Status		Module Upgrade
LTE Modem Status		Backup/Restore
		Restart

The following table describes the sub-menus.

Table 7 I	Navigation	Panel
-----------	------------	-------

LINK	ТАВ	FUNCTION	
Status		This screen shows the LTE5366's general device, system and interface status information. Use this screen to access the summary statistics tables.	
Monitor	·		
Log View Log		Use this screen to view the list of activities recorded by your LTE5366.	
	Log Setting	Use this screen to configure which logs to display.	
DHCP Table	DHCP Table	Use this screen to view current DHCP client information.	
ARP Table	ARP Table	Use this screen to view the ARP table. It displays the IP and MAC address of each DHCP connection.	
Packet Statistics	Packet Statistics	Use this screen to view port status and packet specific statistics.	
WLAN Station Status	Association List	Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the LTE5366's 2.4GHz wireless LAN.	
LTE Modem Status	LTE Modem Status	Use this screen to view the detailed information about the LTE module, cellular interface, and SIM card. You can also view the LTE connection status.	
Configuration	1		
Network			
WAN	Management WAN	This screen allows you to configure ISP parameters, WAN IP address assignment, and DNS servers.	
	Network Scan	Use this screen to specify the type of the mobile network to which the LTE5366 is connected and how you want the LTE5366 to connect to an available mobile network.	
	IPv6Use this screen to configure the LTE5366's IPv6 settings.PIN ManagementUse this screen to enable PIN code authentication and enter the I		
Wireless LAN	General	Use this screen to enable the wireless LAN and configure wireless LAN and wireless security settings.	
	More AP	Use this screen to configure multiple BSSs on the LTE5366.	
	MAC Filter	Use the MAC filter screen to allow or deny wireless stations based on their MAC addresses from connecting to the LTE5366.	
	Advanced	This screen allows you to configure advanced wireless LAN settings.	
	QoS	Use this screen to configure Wi-Fi Multimedia Quality of Service (WMM QoS). WMM QoS allows you to prioritize wireless traffic according to the delivery requirements of individual services.	
	WPS	Use this screen to configure the WPS settings.	
	WPS Station	Use this screen to add a wireless station using WPS.	
	Scheduling	Use this screen to schedule the times the Wireless LAN is enabled.	
	WDS	Use this screen to enable and configure the WDS settings.	
LAN	IP	Use this screen to configure LAN IP address and subnet mask.	
DHCP Server	General	Use this screen to enable the LTE5366's DHCP server.	
	Advanced	Use this screen to assign IP addresses to specific individual computers based on their MAC addresses and to have DNS servers assigned by the DHCP server.	
	Client List	Use this screen to view information related to your DHCP status.	

LINK	ТАВ	FUNCTION
NAT	General	Use this screen to enable NAT.
	Port Forwarding	Use this screen to configure servers behind the LTE5366 and forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network.
	Port Trigger	Use this screen to change your LTE5366's port triggering settings.
	ALG	Use this screen to enable or disable SIP (VoIP) ALG (Application Layer Gateway) in the LTE5366.
Dynamic DNS	Dynamic DNS	Use this screen to set up dynamic DNS.
Routing	Static Route	Use this screen to configure IP static routes.
	Dynamic Routing	Use this screen to enable and configure RIP on the LTE5366.
Interface Group	Interface Group	Use this screen to create a new interface group.
Security		
Firewall	General	Use this screen to activate/deactivate the firewall.
	Services	This screen shows a summary of the firewall rules, and allows you to edit/add c firewall rule.
Content Filter	Content Filter	Use this screen to restrict web features and designate a trusted computer. You can also block certain web sites containing certain keywords in the URL.
IPv6 firewall	Services	Use this screen to configure IPv6 firewall rules.
Application		
SMS	SMS	Use this screen to send new messages and view messages received on the LTE5366.
Voice over 3G	General	Use this screen to enable Vo3G on the LTE5366.
36	Phone Book	Use this screen to manage your Vo3G contact names and phone numbers.
	Telephone Conf.	Use this screen to configure call features.
	Call Conf.	Use this screen to maintain rules for handling incoming calls.
NAS	File Sharing	Use this screen to allow file sharing via the LTE5366 using Windows Explorer, the workgroup name.
	FTP	Use this screen to allow file sharing via the LTE5366 using FTP.
Management		
Remote Management	www	Use this screen to specify from which zones you can access the LTE5366 using HTTP or HTTPS.
	Remote Management	Use this screen to enable specific traffic directions for network services.
Bandwidth	General	Use this screen to enable bandwidth management.
Management	Advanced	Use this screen to set the upstream bandwidth and edit a bandwidth management rule.
UPnP	UPnP	Use this screen to enable UPnP on the LTE5366.
TR069	TR069	Use this screen to configure your LTE5366 to be managed by an ACS.
Maintenance		
General	General	Use this screen to view and change administrative settings such as system and domain names.
Account	User Account	Use this screen to change the user name and password of your LTE5366.
Time	Time Setting	Use this screen to change your LTE5366's time and date.

Table 7 Navigation Panel (continued)

Table 7	Navigation Panel	(continued)
	Nuviguilon i unei	(Commoed)

LINK	ТАВ	FUNCTION
Firmware Upgrade	Firmware Upgrade	Use this screen to upload firmware to your LTE5366.
Module Upgrade	Module Upgrade	Use this screen to upload firmware for the built-in LTE module.
Backup/ Restore	Backup/ Restore	Use this screen to backup and restore the configuration or reset the factory defaults to your LTE5366.
Restart	System Restart	This screen allows you to reboot the LTE5366 without turning the power off.

## 2.4 Status Screen

Click	Status	to open

o open the status screen.

LTE5366		Monitor	Configure	ation (ĝ	Maintenance	
					呢 Refresh Inte	erval: None
evice Information			System Stat	lus		
tem	Data		Item		Data	
Host Name:	LTE5366		System Up Tir	ne:	0day 16hr 43m	in 14sec
Model Number:	LTE5366		Current Date	/Time:	1970-1-1/18:44	:13
irmware Version:	V1.00(ABKA.0)b2_Beta0	1	System Resou	urce:		
VAN Information:			-CPU Usag	le:		3%
-MAC Address:	60:31:97:84:43:8F		-Memory I	Jsage:		30%
-IP Address:	0.0.0.0					
-IP Subnet Mask:	0.0.0.0		Interface St	Rate	Item	Rate
	0.0.0.0		© WAN	300M	OLAN 4	KUIE
-Default Gateway:				000/11		300M
-Default Gateway: -IPv6 Address:			ØLAN 1		OWI AN	300/01
			OLAN 1		Ø WLAN	3001/1
-IPv6 Address:		>	OLAN 2	100M	♥ WLAN ♥ USB	300/1
-IPv6 Address: -Operation Band:		>	1.1.12.17.17	100M		300/01
-IPv6 Address: -Operation Band: aller Status tem	Data	>	©LAN 2 ●LAN 3	100M		30014
-IPv6 Address: -Operation Band: aller Status tem	Data Register Status: Unregiste	ered	CLAN 2 CLAN 3 Summary			300/01
-IPv6 Address:		ered	<ul> <li>LAN 2</li> <li>LAN 3</li> <li>Summary</li> <li>Packet Statistic</li> </ul>		© USB	3001141

The following table describes the icons shown in the Status screen.

Table 8	Status Screen	lcon	Key
---------	---------------	------	-----

ICON	DESCRIPTION
Refresh Interval: None 🔻	Select a number of seconds or <b>None</b> from the drop-down list box to refresh all screen statistics automatically at the end of every time interval or to not refresh the screen statistics.
٢	Click this button to refresh the status screen statistics.
Status	Click this icon to see the <b>Status</b> page. The information in this screen depends on the device mode you select.

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

ICON	DESCRIPTION
Monitor	Click this icon to see the <b>Monitor</b> navigation menu.
Configuration	Click this icon to see the <b>Configuration</b> navigation menu.
ကြွဲ Maintenance	Click this icon to see the Maintenance navigation menu.

Table 8 Status Screen Icon Key (continued)

The following table describes the labels shown in the Status screen.

#### Table 9 Status Screen

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Device Information		
Item	This column shows the type of data the LTE5366 is recording.	
Data	This column shows the actual data recorded by the LTE5366.	
Host Name	This is the <b>System Name</b> you enter in the <b>Maintenance</b> > <b>General</b> screen. It is for identification purposes.	
Model Number	This is the model name of your device.	
Firmware Version	This is the firmware version and the date created.	
WAN Information		
To change from WAN infor	mation to LAN information or WLAN information and vice versa click the gray arrow 💷 .	
MAC Address	This shows the WAN Ethernet adapter MAC Address of your device.	
IP Address	This shows the WAN port's IP address.	
IP Subnet Mask	This shows the WAN port's subnet mask.	
Default Gateway	This shows the WAN port's gateway IP address.	
IPv6 Address	This shows the IPv6 address of the LTE5366 on the WAN.	
Operation Band	This shows the network type and the frequency band used by the mobile network to which the LTE5366 is connecting.	
LAN Information To change from LAN inform	nation to WLAN information or WAN information and vice versa click the gray arrow	
MAC Address	This shows the LAN Ethernet adapter MAC Address of your device.	
IP Address	This shows the LAN port's IP address.	
IP Subnet Mask	This shows the LAN port's subnet mask.	
DHCP	This shows the LAN port's DHCP role - Server or Disable.	
IPv6 Address	This shows the IPv6 address of the LTE5366 on the LAN.	
WLAN Information To change from WLAN info	rmation to WAN information or LAN information and vice versa click the gray arrow	
WLAN OP Mode	This is the device mode to which the LTE5366's wireless LAN is set - Access Point Mode.	
MAC Address	This shows the 2.4GHz wireless adapter MAC Address of your device.	
2.4G / 5G		
SSID	This shows a descriptive name used to identify the LTE5366 in the 2.4G/5GHz wireless LAN.	
Channel	This shows the channel number which you select manually.	
System	This shows the wireless standards the LTE5366 supports.	
Security	This shows the level of wireless security the LTE5366 is using.	

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Firewall	This shows whether the firewall is enabled or not.		
Caller Status			
Vo3G	<ul> <li>This shows the current state of the phone call.</li> <li>ready: Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is enabled and the 3G connection is up.</li> <li>not ready: Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is disabled and the 3G connection is down.</li> <li>busy: There is a Vo3G call in progress or the callee's line is busy.</li> <li>ringing: The phone is ringing for an incoming Vo3G call.</li> <li>dialing: The callee's phone is ringing.</li> <li>off hook: The callee hung up or your phone was left off the hook.</li> </ul>		
	N/A means Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is disabled.		
System Status			
System Up Time	This is the total time the LTE5366 has been on.		
Current Date/Time	This field displays your LTE5366's present date and time.		
System Resource			
- CPU Usage This displays what percentage of the LTE5366's processing ability is currently used. V percentage is close to 100%, the LTE5366 is running at full load, and the throughput i improve anymore. If you want some applications to have more throughput, you sh other applications (for example, using bandwidth management.)			
- Memory Usage	This shows what percentage of the heap memory the LTE5366 is using.		
Interface Status			
ltem	This displays the LTE5366 port types. The port types are: WAN, LAN and WLAN.		
Status	For the LAN, WAN and USB ports, this field displays an X 🛛 (when the line is down) or Tick 🥑 (when the line is up or connected).		
Rate	For the LAN ports, this displays the port speed or is left blank when the line is disconnected.		
	For the WAN port, it always displays the maximum transmission rate.		
	For the 2.4GHz WLAN, it displays the maximum transmission rate when the WLAN is enabled and is left blank when the WLAN is disabled.		
	For the USB port, it displays the port speed or is left blank when the line is disconnected.		
Summary			
Packet Statistics	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor</b> > <b>Packet Statistics</b> screen (Section 5.6 on page 49). Use this screen to view port status and packet specific statistics.		
WLAN Station Status	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor</b> > <b>WLAN Station Status</b> screen (Section 5.7 on page 50). Use this screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the LTE5366's 2.4GHz wireless LAN.		
LTE Modem Status	Click <b>Details</b> to go to the <b>Monitor</b> > <b>LTE Modem Status</b> screen (Section 5.8 on page 51). Use this screen to view the detailed information about the LTE module, cellular interface, and SIM card. You can also view the LTE connection status.		

# CHAPTER 3 Setup Wizard

## 3.1 Overview

This chapter provides information on the wizard setup screens in the Web Configurator.

The Web Configurator's wizard helps you configure your device to access the Internet and change the wireless LAN settings. Refer to your ISP for your Internet account information. Leave a field blank if you don't have that information.

## 3.2 Accessing the Wizard

- 1 Launch your web browser and type "http://192.168.1.1" as the website address. Type "admin" (default) as the user name, "1234" (default) as the password and click Login.
- 2 Click the Wizard icon in the top right corner of the web configurator to open the Wizard screen.

Figure 12 Title Bar: Wizard icon



## 3.3 Wizard Setup

1 The first wizard screen displays showing the main steps in the wizard setup. Click **Next** to proceed to the time zone setup screen.

Setup Wizard		[ EXIT ]
	Setup Wizard will guide you through a basic configuration procedure step by step.	
	Step 1. Setup Time Zone.	
	Step 2. WAN Setup. Step 3. Wireless Setup.	
	Step 4. Summary.	
	Step 5. Finish.	
< Back	[ <u>Start</u> > Time > WAN > Wireless > Summary > Finish ]	ext >

2 The LTE5366 automatically detects your location and displays the correct time zone. If the result is not correct, click **Detect Again** or manually select the time zone of the LTE5366's location and click **Next**.

Figure 14	Wizard: Time		
Setup Wizar	rd - Setup Time Zone		[EXIT]
		(GMT+08:00) Krasnoyarsk T Detect Again	
< Back		[ Start > <u>Time</u> > WAN > Wireless > Summary > Finish ] N	ext >

3 Enter your APN (Access Point Name) provided by your service provider. Select the country where the LTE5366 is located and your service provider name. Click Next.

Figure 15 Wizar	d: WAN		
Setup Wizard - Internet	Configuration		( EXIT )
	The current con	nection type is set to LTE.	
	APN Name	internet	
	Country	Albania 🔻	
	Service Provider	Vodafor 🔻	
< Back	[ Start > T	ime > <u>WAN</u> > Wireless > Summary > Finish ]	Next >

4 Use this screen to enable or disable the LTE5366's wireless LAN, and enter the wireless network name (SSID). Select a channel or use **Auto** to have the LTE5366 automatically determine a channel to use. Click **Next**.

Setup Wizard - Wireless settings			[EXIT]
	Wireless Module	Enable     Disable	
	Network ID(SSID)	SSID_Examp	
	Channel	Auto 🔻	
< Back	[ Start > Time > WAN	> <u>Wireless</u> > Summary > Finish ] Nex	t >

Figure 16 Wizard: Wireless Settings

5 Select WPA2-PSK and enter a pre-shared key from 8 to 63 case-sensitive characters for data encryption. The wireless clients which want to associate with this wireless network must have the same wireless security settings. Otherwise, select No Security to allow any client to associate with this network without any data encryption or authentication. Click Next.

#### Figure 17 Wizard: Wireless Security

Setup Wizard - Wireless settings	·		[EXIT]
	Security Mode	WPAC V	
	Pre-Shared Key	ThisismyWPA	
< Back	[ Start > Time > WAN	> <u>Wireless</u> > Summary > Finish ]	ext >

6 Use the read-only summary table to check whether what you have configured is correct. Click Apply Settings to save your settings. Otherwise, click Back to go back to the previous screens.

Setup Wizard - Summary			[ EXIT]
	Please con	firm the information below	
	[ WAN Setting ]		
	WAN Interface	WAN	
	WAN Type	3G/4G	
	APN	internet	
	[Wireless Setting]		
	Wireless	Enable	
	SSID	SSID_Example3	
	Channel	Auto	
	Security Mode	WPA2-PSK	
	Pre-Shared Key	ThisismyWPA-PSKpre-sharedkey	
	🗌 Do you wa	int to proceed the network testing?	
< Back	[ Start > Time > WA	AN > Wireless > <u>Summary</u> > Finish ]	Apply Settings

Figure 18 Wizard: Summary

7 Wait while the system applies settings.

igure 19	Wizard: Apply Settings	
Setup Wizar	d - Apply settings	[ EXIT ]
	System is applying the settings.	
	Please wait 27 seconds	
< Back	[ Start > Time > WAN > Wireless > Summary > Finish ]	Finish

8 Click Finish to complete the wizard setup.

Figure 20	Wizard: Finish	
Setup Wiza	rd - Apply settings	[ EXIT ]
	Configuration is Completed.	
< Back	[ Start > Time > WAN > Wireless > Summary > <u>Finish</u> ]	Finish

You are now ready to connect wirelessly to your LTE5366 and access the Internet.

## CHAPTER 4 Tutorials

## 4.1 Overview

This chapter provides tutorials for setting up your LTE5366.

- Set Up a Wireless Network Using WPS
- Connect to LTE5366 Wireless Network without WPS
- Using Multiple SSIDs on the LTE5366

## 4.2 Set Up a Wireless Network Using WPS

This section gives you an example of how to set up wireless network using WPS. This example uses the LTE5366 as the AP and NWD210N as the wireless client which connects to a notebook.

Note: The wireless client must be a WPS-aware device (for example, a WPS USB adapter or PCI card).

There are two WPS methods for creating a secure connection via the web configurator or utility. This tutorial shows you how to do both.

- Push Button Configuration (PBC) create a secure wireless network simply by pressing a button. See Section 4.2.1 on page 34. This is the easier method.
- **PIN Configuration** create a secure wireless network simply by entering a wireless client's PIN (Personal Identification Number) in the LTE5366's interface. See Section 4.2.2 on page 35. This is the more secure method, since one device can authenticate the other.

#### 4.2.1 Push Button Configuration (PBC)

- 1 Make sure that your LTE5366 is turned on. Make sure the **WIFI** button (at the side panel of the LTE5366) is pushed in, and that the device is placed within range of your notebook.
- 2 Make sure that you have installed the wireless client (this example uses the NWD210N) driver and utility in your notebook.
- 3 In the wireless client utility, find the WPS settings. Enable WPS and press the WPS button (Start or WPS button).
- 4 Log into LTE5366's Web Configurator and press the Push Button in the Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS Station screen.

- Note: Your LTE5366 has a WPS button located on its panel, as well as a WPS button in its configuration utility. Both buttons have exactly the same function; you can use one or the other.
- Note: It doesn't matter which button is pressed first. You must press the second button within two minutes of pressing the first one.

The LTE5366 sends the proper configuration settings to the wireless client. This may take up to two minutes. Then the wireless client is able to communicate with the LTE5366 securely.

The following figure shows you an example of how to set up a wireless network and its security by pressing a button on both LTE5366 and wireless client (the Android 4.4.2 phone in this example).

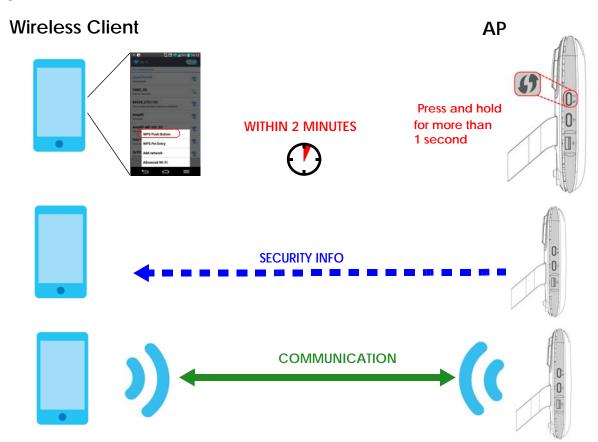


Figure 21 Example WPS Process: PBC Method

#### 4.2.2 PIN Configuration

When you use the PIN configuration method, you need to use both LTE5366's configuration interface and the client's utilities.

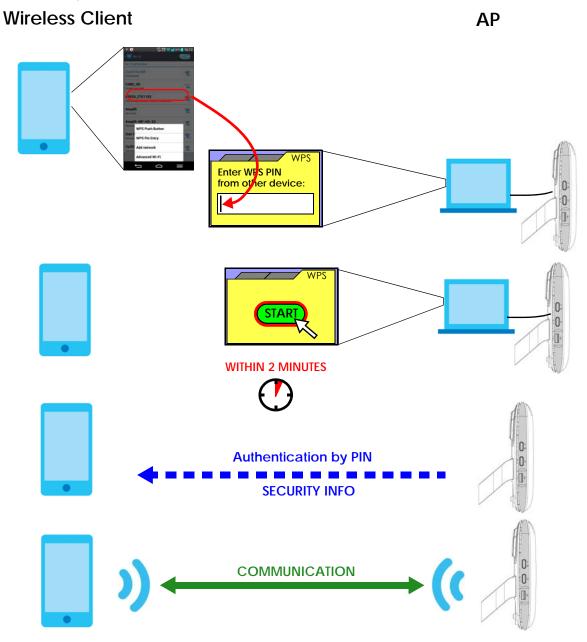
- 1 Launch your wireless client's configuration utility. Go to the WPS settings and select the PIN method to get a PIN number.
- 2 Enter the PIN number to the PIN field in the Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS Station screen on the LTE5366.

3 Click Start buttons (or button next to the PIN field) on both the wireless client utility screen and the LTE5366's WPS Station screen within two minutes.

The LTE5366 authenticates the wireless client and sends the proper configuration settings to the wireless client. This may take up to two minutes. Then the wireless client is able to communicate with the LTE5366 securely.

The following figure shows you how to set up a wireless network and its security on a LTE5366 and a wireless client (android 4.4.2 smartphone) by using PIN method.

Figure 22 Example WPS Process: PIN Method



## 4.3 Connect to LTE5366 Wireless Network without WPS

This example shows you how to configure wireless security settings with the following parameters on your LTE5366 and connect your computer to the LTE5366 wireless network.

SSID	SSID_Example3
Channel	6
Security	WPA-PSK
	(Pre-Shared Key: 1234567890)

Follow the steps below to configure the wireless settings on your LTE5366.

The instructions require that your hardware is connected (see the Quick Start Guide) and you are logged into the Web Configurator through your LAN connection (see Section 2.2 on page 21).

- 1 Make sure the WIFI switch (at the back panel of the LTE5366) is set to ON.
- 2 Open the Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > General screen in the AP's Web Configurator.
- 3 Confirm that the wireless LAN is enabled on the LTE5366.
- 4 Enter SSID\_Example3 as the SSID and select Channel-06 as the channel. Set security mode to WPA2-PSK and enter 1234567890 in the Pre-Shared Key field. Click Apply.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Wirele	ess Setup - 2.40	;						
Wireles	s LAN Status :		Enable 🔿	Disable				
Name	(SSID) :	S	SID_Example3			)		
Hide	e SSID					-		
Channe	el Selection :	(	Channel-6 2437	MHz 💌	Auto Cł	hannel Selection	$\supset$	
Operat	ing Channel :	C	Channel-6					
Channe	el Width :		Auto	•				
802.11	Mode :	8	302.11b/g/n Mix	ed 🔻				
							_	
Secu	ʻity - 2.4G							
Security	Mode :	١	NPA-PSK	•				
Encrypt	tion	1	KIP / AES	•				
Preshar	red Key	1	234567890	[	🖌 Show Po	assword		
Group	Key Update Timer	3	600		sec	conds(Range: 60~8	6400)	

5 Open the Status screen. Verify your wireless and wireless security settings under Device Information and check if the WLAN connection is up under Interface Status.

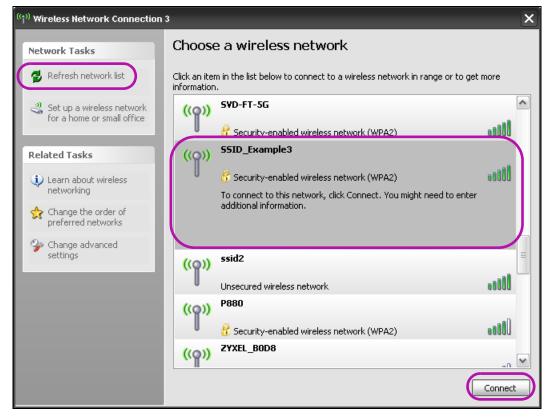
LTE5366	🔥 Status	Monitor	Configuration	🏠 Maintenance	
				📰 Refresh Interva	l: None
evice Information			System Status		
Item	Data		Item	Data	
Host Name:	LTE5366		System Up Time:	0day 22hr 55min	36sec
Model Number:	LTE5366		Current Date/Time:	1970-1-2/06:55:53	3
Firmware Version:	V1.00(ABKA.0)b3		System Resource:		
WLAN Information:			-CPU Usage:		6%
-WLAN OP Mode:	Access Point Mode		-Memory Usage:		29%
-MAC Address:	60:31:97:84:43:91				
2.4G:			Interface Status		
-SSID:	SSID_Example3		Item Rate/Sta		Rate/Status
-Channel:	6		© Cellular WAN OFF	Ø LAN 4	100M
-System:	B/G/N Mixed		S Ethernet WANDFF	WLAN 2.4G	
-Security:	WPA-PSK	)	S LAN 1	🖉 WLAN 5G	ON
5G:	MINTOK		S LAN 2	🕲 USB	OFF
-SSID:	Zyxel_4391_5G		🙁 LAN 3		
			Summary		
-Channel:	36		Packet Statistics(Details	1	
-System:	A/N/AC Mixed		WLAN Station Status(Deta		
-Security:	WPA2-PSK		LTE Modem Status (Details		
-Firewall:	Enable		LIE Modem Status (Details	5)	

### 4.3.1 Configure Your Notebook

- Note: In this example, we use the ZyXEL NWD6505 wireless adapter as the wireless client and use the Windows built-in utility (Windows Zero Configuration (WZC)) to connect to the wireless network.
- 1 The LTE5366 supports IEEE 802.11b, IEEE 802.11g, and IEEE 802.11n wireless clients. Make sure that your notebook or computer's wireless adapter supports one of these standards.
- 2 Wireless adapters come with software sometimes called a "utility" that you install on your computer. See your wireless adapter's User's Guide for information on how to do that.
- 3 After you've installed the driver and attached the NWD6505 to your computer's USB port, right-click the Wireless Network Connection icon in your computer's system tray, select and click View Available Wireless Networks.



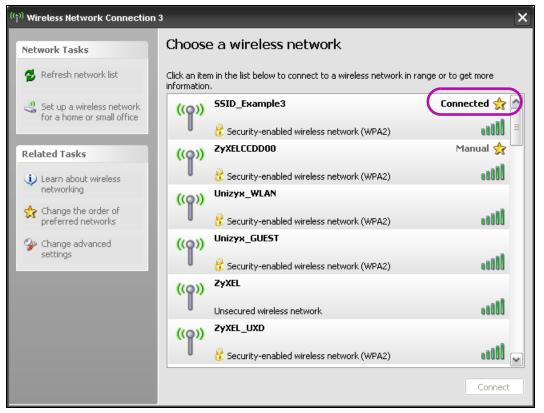
- 4 The Wireless Network Connection screen displays. Click Refresh network list to view the available wireless APs within range.
- 5 Select SSID\_Example3 and click Connect.



6 Type the security key in the following screen. Click Connect.

Wireless Network Connecti	ion 🔀
	' requires a network key (also called a WEP key or WPA key). unknown intruders from connecting to this network. Connect.
Network key:	•••••
Confirm network key:	••••••
	Connect Cancel

7 Check the status of your wireless connection in the screen below.



8 If the wireless client keeps trying to connect to or acquiring an IP address from the LTE5366, make sure you entered the correct security key.

If the connection has limited or no connectivity, make sure the DHCP server is enabled on the LTE5366.

If your connection is successful, open your Internet browser and enter http://www.zyxel.com or the URL of any other web site in the address bar. If you are able to access the web site, your wireless connection is successfully configured.

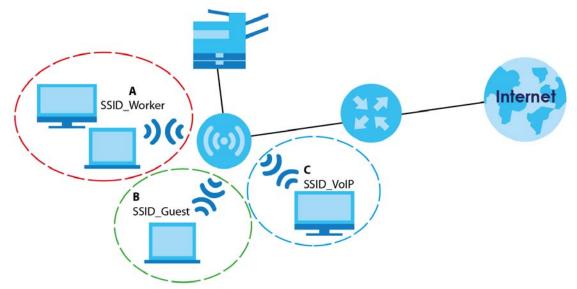
## 4.4 Using Multiple SSIDs on the LTE5366

You can configure more than one SSID on a LTE5366. See Section 7.4 on page 76.

This allows you to configure multiple independent wireless networks on the LTE5366 as if there were multiple APs (virtual APs). Each virtual AP has its own SSID, and wireless security type. That is, each SSID on the LTE5366 represents a different access point/wireless network to wireless clients in the network.

Clients can associate only with the SSIDs for which they have the correct security settings. Clients using different SSIDs can access the Internet and the wired network behind the LTE5366 (such as a printer).

For example, you may set up three wireless networks (A, B and C) in your office. A is for workers, B is for guests and C is specific to a VoIP device in the meeting room.



#### 4.4.1 Configuring Security Settings of Multiple SSIDs

The LTE5366 is in router mode by default.

This example shows you how to configure the SSIDs with the following parameters on your LTE5366 .

SSID	SECURITY TYPE	КЕҮ
Zyxel_Worker	WPA2-PSK	DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork
	WPA Compatible	
Zyxel_VolP	WPA-PSK	VoIPOnly12345678
Zyxel_Guest	WPA-PSK	keyexample123

- 1 Connect your computer to the LAN port of the LTE5366 using an Ethernet cable.
- 2 The default IP address of the LTE5366is "192.168.1.1". In this case, your computer must have an IP address in the range between "192.168.1.2" and "192.168.1.254".
- 3 Click Start > Run on your computer in Windows. Type "cmd" in the dialog box. Enter "ipconfig" to show your computer's IP address. If your computer's IP address is not in the correct range then see Appendix C on page 189 for information on changing your computer's IP address.
- 4 After you've set your computer's IP address, open a web browser such as Internet Explorer and type "http://192.168.1.1" as the web address in your web browser.
- 5 Enter "admin" as the user name and "1234" (default) as the password and click Login.
- 6 Type a new password and retype it to confirm, then click **Apply**. Otherwise, click **Ignore**.
- 7 Go to Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP. Click the Edit icon of the first entry to configure wireless and security settings for SSID\_Worker.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
More	AP Setup							
#	Status		SSID			Security	_	Edit
1	8		Zyxel_SSID1			WPA2-PSK	(	2
2	8		Zyxel_SSID2			WPA2-PSK		2
3	8		Zyxel_SSID3			WPA2-PSK		2

8 Configure the screen as follows. In this example, you enable Intra-BSS Traffic for SSID\_Worker to allow wireless clients in the same wireless network to communicate with each other. Click Apply.

More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Setup							
		✓					
):		Zyxel_Worker					
D							
Traffic							
So							
de :		WPA2-PSK V					
K Compatible							
Кеу		DoNotStealMyWire	lessNetwor	k			
Update Timer		3600			seconds		
urity and WPA2-	PSK can be con	figured when WPS e	nabled.				
						Cancel	Apply
	) : Traffic oS de : ( Compatible Key Update Timer	) : D Traffic oS de : Compatible Key Update Timer	Image: Comparison of the second se	Image: Compatible       Key	Image: Comparison     Image: Comparison       Image: Comparison     Image: Comparison       Key     DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork       Update Timer     3600	Image: Compatible   Key   DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork   Update Timer	Image: Compatible   Key   DoNotStealMyWirelessNetwork   Jpdate Timer   3600   seconds

9 Click the Edit icon of the second entry to configure wireless and security settings for SSID\_VoIP.

Gener	ral More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Mor	e AP Setup							
#	Status		SSID			Security		Edit
1	9	Z	yxel_Worker			WPA2-PSK		2
2	9		Zyxel_SSID2			WPA2-PSK		2
3	9		Zyxel_SSID3			WPA2-PSK		2

10 Configure the screen as follows. You do not enable Intra-BSS Traffic for SSID\_VoIP. Click Apply.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Sched	duling	WDS
Wireless	Setup								
Active :			✓						
Name (SSI	D):		Zyxel_VoIP						
🗌 Hide SS	ID								
🗌 Intra-BS	S Traffic								
VMM 🗹	Soč								
Security									
Security M	ode :		WPA2-PSK 🔻						
WPA-P	SK Compatible								
Pre-Shared	l Key		VolPOnly12345678						
Group Key	Update Timer		3600			seconds			
📄 Note: No Se	curity and WPA2-	PSK can be cor	figured when WPS e	enabled.					
									_
							Cancel	Apply	

11 Click the Edit icon of the third entry to configure wireless and security settings for SSID\_Guest.

More AP Setup         SSID         Security         Ed           #         Status         SSID         Security         Ed           1         Q         Zyxel_Worker         WPA2-PSK         Zyxel_VolP	WDS
1 Q Zyxel_Worker WPA2-PSK	
	t
2 9 7/vel VolP WPA2-PSK	
3 🖓 Zyxel_SSID3 WPA2-PSK	

12 Configure the screen as follows. In this example, you enable Intra-BSS Traffic for SSID\_Guest to allow wireless clients in the same wireless network to communicate with each other. Click Apply.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	n Schedu	Jing	WDS
Wireless	s Setup								
Active :			✓						
Name (SSI	D):		Zyxel_Guest						
🗌 Hide S	SID								
🗹 Intra-B	SS Traffic								
VMM N	QoS								
Security	/								
Security M	lode :		WPA2-PSK 🔻						
WPA-P	SK Compatible								
Pre-Shared	d Key		keyexample123						
Group Key	y Update Timer		3600			seconds			
Note: No Se	curity and WPA2	-PSK can be cor	nfigured when WPS e	enabled.					
							Cancel	Apply	- C
							Cuncer	Арру	

# PART II Technical Reference

## CHAPTER 5 Monitor

## 5.1 Overview

This chapter discusses read-only information related to the device state of the LTE5366.

To access the Monitor screens, click Monitor after login.

You can also click the links in the **Summary** table of the **Status** screen to view the packets sent/received as well as the status of wireless clients connected to the LTE5366.

## 5.2 What You Can Do

- Use the Log screen to see the logs for the activity on the LTE5366 (Section 5.3 on page 46).
- Use the DHCP Table screen to view information related to your DHCP status (Section 5.4 on page 48).
- Use the **ARP Table** screen to the ARP table to view IP-to-MAC address mapping(s) (Section 5.5 on page 48).
- use the **Packet Statistics** screen to view port status, packet specific statistics, the "system up time" and so on (Section 5.6 on page 49).
- Use the WLAN Station Status screen to view the wireless stations that are currently associated to the LTE5366 (Section 5.7 on page 50).
- Use the LTE Modem Status screen to view the detailed information about the LTE module, cellular interface, and SIM card. You can also check the LTE connection status (Section 5.8 on page 51).

## 5.3 The Log Screens

The Web Configurator allows you to look at all of the LTE5366's logs in one location.

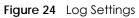
### 5.3.1 View Log

Use the **View Log** screen to see the logged messages for the LTE5366. The log wraps around and deletes the old entries after it fills. Select what logs you want to see in the **Log Setting** screen. Click **Refresh** to renew the log screen. Click **Clear Log** to delete all the logs.

46

Vi	iew Log Lo	g Setting			
			Refresh	Clear Log	
5	Summary				
#	Time			Me	essage
1	Jan 4 02:07:45	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	-
2	Jan 4 02:12:57	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
3	Jan 4 02:18:09	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
4	Jan 4 02:23:20	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
5	Jan 4 02:28:32	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
6	Jan 4 02:33:44	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
7	Jan 4 02:38:55	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
8	Jan 4 02:44:06	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
9	Jan 4 02:49:18	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
10	Jan 4 02:54:29	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
11	Jan 4 02:59:41	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
12	Jan 4 03:04:52	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
13	Jan 4 03:10:03	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
14	Jan 4 03:15:15	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
15	Jan 4 03:20:27	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
16	Jan 4 03:25:39	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
17	Jan 4 03:30:51	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
18	Jan 4 03:36:03	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
19	Jan 4 03:41:15	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
20	Jan 4 03:46:27	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
21	Jan 4 03:51:39	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
22	Jan 4 03:56:50	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
23	Jan 4 04:02:01	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
24	Jan 4 04:07:13	commander: [0]Sy	nchronizati	on Time Fail.	
25	Jan 4 04:12:25	commander: [0]Sv	n nizati	on Time Fail	$\sim$

You can configure which logs to display in the **View Log** screen. Go to the **Log Setting** screen and select the logs you wish to display. Click **Apply** to save your settings. Click **Cancel** to start the screen afresh.



View Log	Log Setting			
Active Lo	g and Alert			
Log				
🗹 System				
🗹 Attacks				
🗹 Drop				
🗌 Debug				
			Cancel	Apply

## 5.4 DHCP Table

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a server. You can configure the LTE5366's LAN as a DHCP server or disable it. When configured as a server, the LTE5366 provides the TCP/IP configuration for the clients. If DHCP service is disabled, you must have another DHCP server on that network, or else the computer must be manually configured.

Click Monitor > DHCP Table or Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Client List. Read-only information here relates to your DHCP status. The DHCP table shows current DHCP client information (including MAC Address, and IP Address) of all network clients using the LTE5366's DHCP server.

Figure	25 Configu	Jration > Monitor	> DHCP Idble		
DHO	CP Table				
D	HCP Table				
#	Status 💡	Host Name	IP Address 192.168.1.8	MAC Address 00:E0:4C:36:00:34	Reserve
					Cancel Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the index number of the host computer.
Status	This field displays whether the connection to the host computer is up (a yellow bulb) or down (a gray bulb).
Host Name	This field displays the computer host name.
IP Address	This field displays the IP address relative to the # field listed above.
MAC Address	This field shows the MAC address of the computer with the name in the Host Name field.
	Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address which uniquely identifies a device. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02.
Reserve	Select this if you want to reserve the IP address for this specific MAC address.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 10 Confiiguration > Monitor > DHCP Table

## 5.5 ARP Table

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is a protocol for mapping an Internet Protocol address (IP address) to a physical machine address, also known as a Media Access Control or MAC address, on the local area

#### network.

An IP (version 4) address is 32 bits long. In an Ethernet LAN, MAC addresses are 48 bits long. The ARP Table maintains an association between each MAC address and its corresponding IP address. Use the ARP table to view IP-to-MAC address mapping(s). To open this screen, click **Monitor** > **ARP Table**.

Figure 26	Monitor > ARF	' Table
inguio Lo		1 GIOTO

RP Tab	ble			
ARP	Table			
#	IP Address	MAC Address	Device	State
1	192.168.1.8	00:e0:4c:36:00:34	LAN	REACHABLE
2	172.21.43.254	00:00:5e:00:01:02	WAN	DELAY
				Refresh

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This displays the ARP table entry number.
IP Address	This displays the learned IP address of a device connected to a port.
MAC Address	This displays the MAC address of the device with the listed IP address.
Device	This displays the type of interface used by the device.
State	This displays the current status of the connection.
Refresh	Click this to update the ARP table.

#### Table 11 Monitor > ARP Table

## 5.6 Packet Statistics

Click Monitor > Packet Statistics or the Packet Statistics (Details...) hyperlink in the Status screen. Readonly information here includes port status, packet specific statistics and the "system up time". The Poll Interval(s) field is configurable and is used for refreshing the screen.

Figure 27	Monitor > Packet Statistics
-----------	-----------------------------

Packet Statistics						
Packet Statistics						
Port	Status	TxPkts	<b>R</b> xPkts	Collisions	Tx B/s	R× B/s
Cellular WAN	Down	0	0	0	0	0
Ethernet WAN	Up	0	4049	0	0	7
LAN	100M	3851	3147	0	0	0
WLAN 2.4G	Up	0	0	0	0	0
WLAN 5G	Up	0	0	0	0	0
System Up Time :2:10:33		_				

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port	This is the LTE5366's interface type.
Status	For the LAN ports, this displays the port speed and duplex setting or <b>Down</b> when the line is disconnected.
	For the WAN port, it displays <b>Up</b> when the mobile data connection is up, <b>Connecting</b> when the LTE5366 is trying to bring the mobile data connection up, and displays <b>Down</b> when the 3G/4G connection is down or not activated.
	For the WLAN, it displays the maximum transmission rate when the WLAN is enabled and <b>Down</b> when the WLAN is disabled.
TxPkts	This is the number of transmitted packets on this port.
RxPkts	This is the number of received packets on this port.
Collisions	This is the number of collisions on this port.
Tx B/s	This displays the transmission speed in bytes per second on this port.
Rx B/s	This displays the reception speed in bytes per second on this port.
Up Time	This is the total time the LTE5366 has been for each session.
System Up Time	This is the total time the LTE5366 has been on.
Poll Interval(s)	Enter the time interval in seconds for refreshing statistics in this field.
Set Interval	Click this button to apply the new poll interval you entered in the <b>Poll Interval(s)</b> field.
Stop	Click Stop to stop refreshing statistics.

Table 12 Monitor > Packet Statistics

## 5.7 WLAN Station Status

Click Monitor > WLAN Station Status or the WLAN Station Status (Details...) hyperlink in the Status screen. View the wireless stations that are currently associated to the LTE5366's 2.4GHz wireless network in the Association List. Association means that a wireless client (for example, your network or computer with a wireless network card) has connected successfully to the AP (or wireless router) using the same SSID, channel and security settings.

Figure 28 Monitor > WLAN Station Status

Association Time
Association Time

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 13 Monitor > WLAN Station Status

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the index number of an associated wireless station.

Table 13 Monitor > WLAN Station Status (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Address	This field displays the MAC address of an associated wireless station.
Association Time	This field displays the time a wireless station first associated with the LTE5366's WLAN.

## 5.8 LTE Modem Status

Click **Monitor** > LTE Modem Status or the LTE Modem Status (Details...) hyperlink in the Status screen. Use this screen to view the detailed information about the LTE module, cellular interface, and SIM card. You can also check the LTE connection status.

Figure 29	Monitor > LTE Modem Status
-----------	----------------------------

	tus										
۸odem In	form	ation									
Module Nar	ne		IN	IEI/MEID			H	IW Version	FW Ver	sion	
D19QD-SKU4	4(D19G	21)	3	56253080	001006		2	20000	D19Q1_	_∨10.04	
IM Status											
PIN Code St	atus		PIN Code	e Remain	ing Time	es		PUK Code Remo	aining Time	es	
SIM card no	t insert		0					0			
ervice Inf	ormo	ation									
ervice Inf	ormo	ation									
Operator	Cell	a <b>tion</b> Broadcast		MNC	LAC	TAC	Cell ID	Service Type		on Band	RSSI
			MCC N/A	MNC N/A	LAC N/A	TAC N/A	Cell ID 0	Service Type N/A	Operatio N/A	on Band	RSSI -
Operator	Cell N/A			N/A	N/A		0	<i></i>		on Band SMSC	RSSI - MSISDN
Operator N/A	Cell N/A Status	Broadcast	N/A	N/A Status	N/A PS A	N/A	0	N/A	N/A		-
Operator N/A CS Register S Unregistered	Cell N/A Status	Broadcast Eclo -	N/A PS Register	N/A Status d	N/A PS A	N/A ttachec	0	N/A Roaming Status	N/A IMSI	SMSC	- MSISDN
Operator N/A CS Register S Unregistered	Cell N/A Status	Broadcast Eclo - PLMN M	N/A PS Register Unregistere	N/A Status d t Band Lis	N/A PS A Detc	N/A ttached	0 I Status	N/A Roaming Status	N/A IMSI N/A	SMSC N/A	- MSISDN N/A

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 14	Monitor >	LTE Modem	Status
----------	-----------	-----------	--------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Modem Information	n
Module Name	This displays the name of the built-in LTE module.
IMEI/MEID	This displays the International Mobile Equipment Number (IMEI) or Mobile Equipment Identifier (MEID), which is the serial number of the built-in LTE module. It is a unique 15-digit number used to identify a mobile device.
HW Version	This displays the hardware version of the built-in LTE module.
FW Version	This displays the firmware version of the built-in LTE module.
SIM Status	·
SIM	This displays the status of the inserted SIM card. <b>N/A</b> displays if there is no SIM card inserted.

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PIN Code Status	This displays the status of PIN code authentication.
PIN Code Remaining Times	This displays how many times you can enter the PIN code.
PUK Code Remaining Times	This displays how many times you can enter the PUK code.
Service Information	
Operator	This displays the name of the service provider.
Cell Broadcast	This displays whether the one-to-many messaging service is available.
MCC	This displays the Mobile Country Code (MCC), which is used to identify the country of a mobile subscriber.
MNC	This displays the Mobile Network Code (MNC), which is used in combination with MCC to identify the public land mobile network (PLMN) of a mobile subscriber.
LAC	This displays the 2-octet Location Area Code (LAC), which is used to identify a location area within a PLMN.
TAC	This displays the Tracking Area Code (TAC), which is to identify a tracking area within a PLMN.
Physical Cell ID	This displays the ID of a cell at the physical layer.
Service Type	This displays the type of the mobile network to which the LTE5366 is connecting.
Operation Band	This displays the network type and the frequency band used by the mobile network to which the LTE5366 is connecting.
RSSI	This displays the received signal strength indicator (RSSI), that is, the received signal strength in dBm.
CS Register Status	This displays the Circuit Switched network registration status.
Eclo	This displays the ratio (in dB) of the received energy per chip and the interference level.
PS Register Status	This displays the packet switched network registration status.
PS Attached Status	This displays the Packet switched Domain Attachment status.
Roaming Status	This displays whether the LTE5366 is connected to another service provider's mobile network using roaming.
IMSI	This displays the International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) stored in the SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) card. The SIM card is installed in a mobile device and used for authenticating a customer to the carrier network. IMSI is a unique 15-digit number used to identify a user on a network.
SMSC	This displays the number for Short Message Service Center (SMSC), which stores, forwards and delivers SMS text message.
MSISDN	This displays the MSISDN (Mobile Subscriber ISDN) number, a phone number assigned to a mobile subscriber to call a mobile device.
RSRP	This displays the Reference Signal Receive Power (RSRP), which is the average received power of all Resource Elements (RE) that carry cell-specific Reference Signals (RS) within the specified bandwidth.
RSRQ	This displays the Reference Signal Received Quality (RSRQ), which is the ratio of RSRP to the E-UTRA carrier RSSI and indicates the quality of the received reference signal.
SINR	This displays the Signal to Interference plus Noise Ratio (SINR). A negative value means more noise than signal.
PLMN	This displays the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) code of the mobile network.
MIMO	This displays the MIMO (Multi-input Multi-output) technology supported by the LTE5366, such as 1T2R (1 Transmit and 2 Receive paths/antennas) or TM1-TM4 (Transmission Mode 4).
Support Band List	This displays the frequency bands that are supported by the LTE5366.
	1

 Table 14
 Monitor > LTE Modem Status (continued)

## CHAPTER 6 WAN

## 6.1 Overview

This chapter discusses the LTE5366's **WAN** screens. Use these screens to configure your LTE5366 for Internet access.

A WAN (Wide Area Network) connection is an outside connection to another network or the Internet. It connects your private networks such as a LAN (Local Area Network) and other networks, so that a computer in one location can communicate with computers in other locations.

3G and 4G standards for the sending and receiving of voice, video, and data in a mobile environment. You can insert a 3G/4G SIM card and set the LTE5366 to use this 3G/4G connection as your WAN.

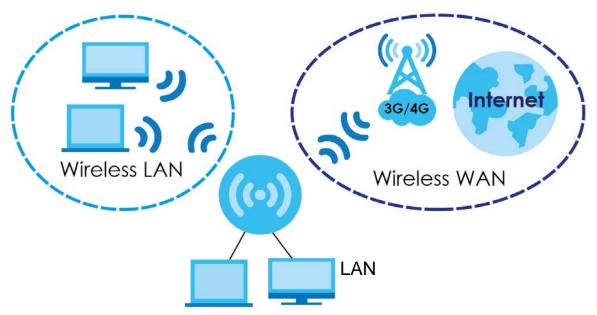


Figure 30 LAN/Wireless LAN and Wireless WAN

## 6.2 What You Can Do

- Use the Management WAN screen to configure 3G/4G WAN connection settings (Section 6.4 on page 57).
- Use the **Network Scan** screen to specify the type of the mobile network to which the LTE5366 is connected and how you want the LTE5366 to connect to an available mobile network (Section 6.5 on page 62).
- Use the IPv6 screen to configure the LTE5366's IPv6 settings (Section 6.6 on page 63).

• Use the PIN Management screen to configure the LTE5366's PIN settings (Section 6.7 on page 64).

## 6.3 What You Need To Know

The information in this section can help you configure the screens for your WAN connection, as well as enable/disable some advanced features of your LTE5366.

#### 3G

3G (Third Generation) is a digital, packet-switched wireless technology. Bandwidth usage is optimized as multiple users share the same channel and bandwidth is only allocated to users when they send data. It allows fast transfer of voice and non-voice data and provides broadband Internet access to mobile devices.

#### 4G

4G is the fourth generation of the mobile telecommunications technology and a successor of 3G. Both the WiMAX and Long Term Evolution (LTE) standards are the 4G candidate systems. 4G only supports all-IP-based packet-switched telephony services and is required to offer gigabit speed access.

#### **DNS Server Address Assignment**

Use Domain Name System (DNS) to map a domain name to its corresponding IP address and vice versa, for instance, the IP address of www.zyxel.com is 204.217.0.2. The DNS server is extremely important because without it, you must know the IP address of a computer before you can access it.

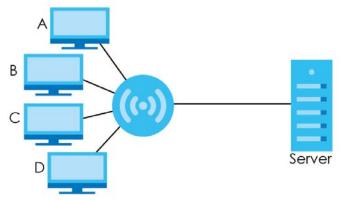
The LTE5366 can get the DNS server addresses in the following ways.

- 1 The ISP tells you the DNS server addresses, usually in the form of an information sheet, when you sign up. If your ISP gives you DNS server addresses, manually enter them in the DNS server fields.
- 2 If your ISP dynamically assigns the DNS server IP addresses (along with the LTE5366's WAN IP address), set the DNS server fields to get the DNS server address from the ISP.

#### **Multicast**

Traditionally, IP packets are transmitted in one of either two ways - Unicast (1 sender - 1 recipient) or Broadcast (1 sender - everybody on the network). Multicast delivers IP packets to a group of hosts on the network - not everybody and not just 1.





In the multicast example above, systems **A** and **D** comprise one multicast group. In multicasting, the server only needs to send one data stream and this is delivered to systems **A** and **D**.

IGMP (Internet Group Multicast Protocol) is a network-layer protocol used to establish membership in a multicast group - it is not used to carry user data. The LTE5366 supports both IGMP version 1 (IGMP v1), IGMP version 2 (IGMP v2) and IGMP version 3 (IGMP v3).

At start up, the LTE5366 queries all directly connected networks to gather group membership. After that, the LTE5366 periodically updates this information. IP multicasting can be enabled/disabled on the LTE5366 WAN interface in the Web Configurator.

#### **IPv6 Introduction**

IPv6 (Internet Protocol version 6), is designed to enhance IP address size and features. The increase in IPv6 address size to 128 bits (from the 32-bit IPv4 address) allows up to 3.4 x 10<sup>38</sup> IP addresses. The LTE5366 can use IPv4/IPv6 dual stack to connect to IPv4 and IPv6 networks, and supports IPv6 rapid deployment (6RD).

#### **IPv6 Addressing**

The 128-bit IPv6 address is written as eight 16-bit hexadecimal blocks separated by colons (:). This is an example IPv6 address 2001:0db8:1a2b:0015:0000:0a2f:0000.

IPv6 addresses can be abbreviated in two ways:

- Leading zeros in a block can be omitted. So 2001:0db8:1a2b:0015:0000:0000:1a2f:0000 can be written as 2001:db8:1a2b:15:0:0:1a2f:0.
- Any number of consecutive blocks of zeros can be replaced by a double colon. A double colon can only appear once in an IPv6 address. So 2001:0db8:0000:0000:1a2f:0000:0000:0015 can be written as 2001:0db8::1a2f:0000:0000:0015, 2001:0db8:0000:0000:1a2f::0015, 2001:db8::1a2f:0:0:15 or 2001:db8:0:0:1a2f::15.



#### IPv6 Prefix and Prefix Length

Similar to an IPv4 subnet mask, IPv6 uses an address prefix to represent the network address. An IPv6 prefix length specifies how many most significant bits (start from the left) in the address compose the network address. The prefix length is written as "/x" where x is a number. For example,

```
2001:db8:1a2b:15::1a2f:0/32
```

means that the first 32 bits (2001:db8) is the subnet prefix.

#### **IPv6 Subnet Masking**

#### **IPv6 Rapid Deployment**

Use IPv6 Rapid Deployment (6rd) when the local network uses IPv6 and the ISP has an IPv4 network. When the LTE5366 has an IPv4 WAN address, you can enable 6rd to encapsulate IPv6 packets in IPv4 packets to cross the ISP's IPv4 network.

The LTE5366 generates a global IPv6 prefix from its IPv4 WAN address and tunnels IPv6 traffic to the ISP's Border Relay router (**BR** in the figure) to connect to the native IPv6 Internet. The local network can also use IPv4 services. The LTE5366 uses it's configured IPv4 WAN IP to route IPv4 traffic to the IPv4 Internet.

## 6.4 Management WAN

The summary table shows you the WAN connection configured on the LTE5366. Click **Network > WAN > Management WAN** from the **Configuration** menu.

Figure 32	Configuration > I	Network > WAN >	Management WAN
-----------	-------------------	-----------------	----------------

Management WAN	Network Scan	IPv6	PIN Management		
Management W	AN Entries				
Interface Name	Physical Interfe	ace	Operation Mode	WAN Type	Action
WAN-1	3G/4G		Always on	3G/4G	2
WAN-2	Ethernet		Failover	Dynamic IP	2

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 15 Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Interface Name	This field displays the name of the WAN interface for this connection.
Physical Interface	This field displays the type of physical WAN connection.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Operation Mode	This displays <b>Always on</b> in the active or main WAN interface.
	This displays <b>Failover</b> in the passive interface that works as a backup for the <b>Always on</b> WAN interface. When the connection through the active WAN interface goes down, the LTE5366 will automatically send traffic through the failover interface.
WAN Type	This field displays the type of WAN connection.
Action	Click the Edit icon to configure the WAN connection settings.

Table 15 Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN (continued)

### 6.4.1 Management WAN Edit

Use this screen to change your LTE5366's 3G/4G WAN connection settings. Click the Edit icon in the **Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN** screen.

	Chapter 6 WA	
ure 33 Configuration > Net	work > WAN > Manag	ement WAN Edit
Management WAN Network Scan	IPv6 PIN Manageme	nt
Configuration		
Port 1 config as WAN port	Enable	
Antenna Select	Internal	•
Connection with SIM Card		
Network Type	Auto	•
Band Selection	Auto	•
Band List	<ul> <li>GSM-850 (850MHz)</li> <li>E-GSM-900 (900MHz)</li> <li>DCS-1800 (1800MHz)</li> <li>PCS-1900 (1900MHz)</li> <li>Band1 (2100MHz)</li> <li>Band8 (900MHz)</li> <li>LIE</li> <li>Band1 (2100MHz)</li> <li>Band3 (1800MHz)</li> <li>Band7 (2600MHz)</li> <li>Band2 (800MHz)</li> <li>Band2 (800MHz)</li> <li>Band3 (2600MHz)</li> </ul>	
Dial-Up Profile	Manual-configuration	•
APN	Twa	(Optional)
Dial Number	*99#	
Account		(Optional)
Password		(Optional)
Authentication	Auto	•
IP Mode	Dynamic IP	•
Primary DNS		(Optional)
Secondary DNS		(Optional)
Roaming	Enable	
3G/4G Connection Common C	Configuration	
MTU	0	(0 is Auto)
IP Passthrough (Cellular Bridge)	Enable Fixed MAC :	
Network Monitoring	<ul> <li>Enable</li> <li>DNS Query CICMP Charles</li> <li>Loading Check</li> <li>Check Interval : 5</li> <li>Check Timeout : 3</li> <li>Latency Threshold : 3000</li> <li>Fail Threshold : 5</li> <li>Target1 : DNS1</li> <li>Target2 : None</li> </ul>	ecking (seconds) (ms) (Times)
10115		
IGMP	Disable	•
IP Type	IPv4/IPv6	-

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 16 Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION			
Configuration				
Port 1 config as WAN port	Select Enable so Port 1 on the LTE5366 works as a WAN port instead of LAN.			
	Note: Port 1 is the first yellow port from right to left.			
Antenna Select	Select External to have the external antennas work as default for signal transmission.			
	Select Internal to have the internal antennas work as default for signal transmission.			
Connection with SIM Co	ard			
Network Type	Select the type of network to which you want the LTE5366 to connect.			
	Select <b>2G Only</b> , <b>3G Only</b> , or <b>LTE Only</b> to connect to a single network only even if other networks are available.			
	Otherwise, select <b>Auto</b> to have the LTE5366 connect to an available network using the default settings on the SIM card.			
Band Selection	Select <b>Auto</b> so the LTE5366 connects to an available band automatically. When one of them is not available it will automatically connect to another one.			
	Select Manual to select which bands the LTE5366 connects to.			
Band List	This drop-down list is available when the LTE5366 has a working SIM card, it shows the bands detected using the SIM card.			
Dial-Up Profile	Select <b>Auto-Detection</b> to have the LTE5366 use the inserted SIM card's default settings to connect to any available mobile network.			
	Select <b>Manual-configuration</b> and enter the information provided by your service provider to connect to the service provider's mobile network.			
APN	Connections with different APNs (Access Point Names) may provide different services (such as Internet access or MMS (Multi-Media Messaging Service)) and charge method.			
	The corresponding APN automatically displays when you select a pre-defined service provider.			
	If you select <b>Manual-configuration</b> in the <b>Dial-Up Profile</b> field, manually enter the APN provided by your service provider. You can enter up to 32 ASCII printable characters. Spaces are allowed.			
PIN Code	A PIN (Personal Identification Number) code is a key to a SIM card. Without the PIN code, you cannot use the SIM card.			
	If your service provider enabled PIN code authentication, enter the 4-digit PIN code (0000 for example) provided by your service provider. If you enter the PIN code incorrectly, the SIM card may be blocked by your service provider and you cannot use the account to access the Internet.			
	If your service provider disabled PIN code authentication, leave this field blank.			
Dial Number	This is the phone number (dial string) used to dial up a connection to your service provider's base station. Your service provider should provide the phone number. For example, *99# is the dial string to establish a GPRS or 3G/4G connection in Taiwan.			
	The corresponding phone number automatically displays when you select a pre-defined service provider.			
	If you select <b>Others</b> in the <b>Service Provider</b> field, manually enter the phone number provided by your service provider.			
Account	Type the user name (of up to 64 ASCII printable characters) given to you by your service provider.			

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Password	Type the password (of up to 64 ASCII printable characters) associated with the username above.
Authentication	The LTE5366 supports <b>PAP</b> (Password Authentication Protocol) and <b>CHAP</b> (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol). CHAP is more secure than PAP; however, PAP is readily available on more platforms
	Select an authentication protocol ( <b>PAP</b> , or <b>CHAP</b> ) used by the service provider. Otherwise, select <b>Auto</b> to have the LTE5366 accept either CHAP or PAP.
IP Mode	Select Dynamic IP if you have a dynamic IP address.
	Select Static IP if you have a fixed IP address assigned by your service provider.
IP Address	Enter your WAN IP address in this field if you selected Static IP in the IP Mode field.
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask in this field if you selected <b>Static IP</b> in the <b>IP Mode</b> field.
IP Gateway	Enter the gateway IP address in this field if you selected Static IP in the IP Mode field.
Primary DNS	Enter the first DNS server address assigned by the service provider.
Secondary DNS	Enter the second DNS server address assigned by the service provider.
Roaming	3G/4G roaming is to use your mobile device in an area which is not covered by your service provider. <b>Enable</b> roaming to ensure that your LTE5366 is kept connected to the Internet when you are traveling outside the geographical coverage area of the network to which you are registered
3G/4G Connection Com	nmon Configuration
MTU	Enter the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) of each data packet, in bytes, that can move through the WAN connection.
IP Passthrough (Celullar Bridge)	Select the checkbox to enable WAN IP Passthrough. In the <b>Fixed MAC</b> field, enter the MAC address of the device that will use the WAN side IP address (public IP address) as the LTE5366.
Network Monitoring	Select this option to have the LTE5366 test the WAN connection by periodically sending <b>DNS Query</b> to a DNS server or sending a ping ( <b>ICMP Checking</b> ) to either the default gateway or the addresses you specify in the <b>Target1</b> and <b>Target2</b> fields.
Loading Check	Select this option to check how many packets have been transmitted or received through the WAN connection within a time period specified in the <b>Check Interval</b> field.
Check Interval	Type a number of seconds (0 to 99999) to set the time interval between checks. Allow more time if your destination IP address handles lots of traffic.
Check Timeout	Type the number of seconds (0 to 99999) for your LTE5366 to wait for a response to the ping or DNS query before considering the check to have failed. This setting must be less than the Check Interval. Use a higher value in this field if your network is busy or congested.
Latency Threshold	Type a number of milliseconds (0 to 99999) for the latency threshold. If the specified latency threshold is exceeded, the LTE5366 considers the check to have failed and makes a new connection after (Latency Threshold * Fail Threshold) seconds.
Fail Threshold	Type how many WAN connection checks can fail (0 to 99999) before the connection is considered "down" (not connected). The LTE5366 still checks a "down" connection to detect if it reconnects.
Target 1 / Target 2	Select <b>DNS1</b> to have the LTE5366 send a DNS query to the first DNS server address assigned by the service provider.
	Select <b>DNS2</b> to have the LTE5366 send a DNS query to the second DNS server address assigned by the service provider.
	Select <b>Other Host</b> and enter a domain name or IP address of a reliable nearby computer to have the LTE5366 ping that address.
Fail Threshold	latency threshold is exceeded, the LTE5366 considers the check to have failed and makes a new connection after (Latency Threshold * Fail Threshold) seconds. Type how many WAN connection checks can fail (0 to 99999) before the connection considered "down" (not connected). The LTE5366 still checks a "down" connection to detect if it reconnects. Select <b>DNS1</b> to have the LTE5366 send a DNS query to the first DNS server address assigned by the service provider. Select <b>DNS2</b> to have the LTE5366 send a DNS query to the second DNS server address assigned by the service provider. Select <b>Other Host</b> and enter a domain name or IP address of a reliable nearby compu

Table 16 Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN Edit (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IGMP	Select Auto to enable multicasting. This applies to traffic routed from the WAN to the LAN.
	Select <b>Disable</b> to turn off this feature. This may cause incoming traffic to be dropped or sent to all connected network devices
IGMP Proxy	This field is available only when IGMP is enabled.
	Select this option to have the LTE5366 act as an IGMP proxy on this connection. This allows the LTE5366 to get subscribing information and maintain a joined member list for each multicast group. It can reduce multicast traffic significantly.
IP Туре	Select <b>IPv4</b> if you want the LTE5366 to run IPv4 only.
	Select <b>IPv6</b> if you want the LTE5366 to run IPv6 only.
	Select IPv4/IPv6 if you want the LTE5366 to run IPv4 and IPv6 at the same time.
Save	Click <b>Save</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Undo	Click <b>Undo</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 16 Configuration > Network > WAN > Management WAN Edit (continued)

## 6.5 Network Scan

Use this screen to set how you want the LTE5366 to connect to an available mobile network. Click **Network > WAN > Network Scan** from the **Configuration** menu.

Figure 34 Configuration > Network > WAN > Network Scan

Management WAN	Network Scan	IPv6	PIN Management	t		
Configuration						
Physical Interface :	3G/4G					
Network Type :	2G/30	G/4G				
Scan Approach :	Manu	ally				
Network Provide	r List Scan Ap	ply				
Provider Name Mobile	System Network Sto	atus Action	1			
				Cancel	Refresh	Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 17 Configuration > Network > WAN > Network Scan

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Physical Interface	This shows the type of the interface used by the WAN connection.
Network Type	Select the type of the network ( <b>4G only</b> ) to which you want the LTE5366 to connect when there is a SIM card inserted.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Scan Approach	Select <b>Auto</b> to have the LTE5366 connect to an available network using the default settings on the SIM card. If the currently registered mobile network is not available or the mobile network's signal strength is too low, the LTE5366 switches to another available mobile network.
	Select <b>Manually</b> to search for and select the mobile network(s) to which you want the LTE5366 to connect.
Network Provider List	This table is available only when you set Scan Approach to Manually.
	Click <b>Scan</b> to search for available mobile networks based on the network type you selected.
	Click Apply to save your changes in the Action field.
Provider Name	This shows the name of the service provider.
Mobile System	This shows the mobile telecommunications standard supported by the mobile network.
Network Status	This shows whether the mobile network is available.
Action	Click <b>Select</b> to have the LTE5366 establish a connection to the selected mobile network.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.
Refresh	Click <b>Refresh</b> to update this screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

 Table 17
 Configuration > Network > WAN > Network Scan (continued)

## 6.6 IPv6

Use this screen to configure the LTE5366's IPv6 settings. Click **Network > WAN > IPv6** from the **Configuration** menu.

Management WAN	Network Scan	IPv6	PIN Management		
IPv6 Setup					
IPv6:	O End	able 🖸	Disable		
IPv6 Connection :	DHCP	∨6	τ.		
DNS Setting :	🗿 Ob	tain DNS S	Server address Automati	ically	
	🔿 Use	the follo	wing DNS address		
Primary DNS Address :					
Secondary DNS Addres	s :				
LAN IPv6 Address :					
LAN IPv6 Link-Local Add	dress : fe80::6	231:97ff:fe	84:4391		
Autoconfiguration :	💿 Enc	able ()	) Disable		
Autoconfiguration Type	: Statel	ess	τ.		
				Cancel	Apply

Figure 35 Configuration > Network > WAN > IPv6

63

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IPv6	Select Enable to allow the LTE5366 to run IPv6. Otherwise, select Disable.
IPv6 Connection	Select DHCPv6 if you want to obtain an IPv6 address from a DHCPv6 server.
DNS Setting	Select <b>Obtain DNS Server address Automatically</b> to have the LTE5366 get the IPv6 DNS server addresses from the ISP automatically.
	Select <b>Use the following DNS address</b> to have the LTE5366 use the IPv6 DNS server addresses you configure manually.
Primary DNS Address	Enter the first IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
Secondary DNS Address	Enter the second IPv6 DNS server address assigned by the ISP.
LAN IPv6 Address	Enter the IPv6 address for the LTE5366 LAN interface in this field.
LAN IPv6 Link-Local Address	This shows the IPv6 Link-local address in the LAN side. This is used by LTE5366 when communicating with neighboring devices on the same link. It allows IPv6-capable devices to communicate with each other in the LAN side.
Autoconfiguration	Click <b>Enable</b> if you want the devices on your local area network to obtain network address that are not managed by a DHCPv6 server. Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> .
Autoconfiguration Type	Select <b>Stateless</b> if you want the LTE5366 interface to automatically generate a link-local address via stateless auto configuration.
	Select <b>Stateful (DHCPv6)</b> when the devices connected to your LAN needs to have their TCP/IP configuration set to DHCPv6 or obtain an IPv6 address automatically.
IPv6 Address Range(Start)	If you select <b>Stateful (DHCPv6)</b> , specify the range of IPv6 addresses from which the DHCPv6 server assigns to the clients. Enter the smallest value of the last block of the IPv6 addresses which are to be allocated.
IPv6 Address Range(End)	If you select <b>Stateful (DHCPv6)</b> , specify the range of IPv6 addresses from which the DHCPv6 server assigns to the clients. Enter the largest value of the last block of the IPv6 addresses which are to be allocated.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 18 Configuration > Network > WAN > IPv6

## 6.7 PIN Management

Use this screen to enable PIN authentication and configure the PIN code. Click **Configuration > Network** > **WAN > PIN Management** from the **Configuration** menu.

Figure 36 Configuration > Network > WAN > PIN Management

Management WAN	Network Scan	IPv6	PIN Management
PIN Code Reques	st function		
PIN Code Request fund	ction :	🔿 Enable	🗿 Disable
SIM PIN Code :			
* Warning : <b>3</b> mor	e tries allowed	d.	
			Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
PIN Code Request function	Select <b>Enable</b> to turn on PIN code authentication. A PIN (Personal Identification Number) code is a key to a SIM card. Without the PIN code, you cannot use the SIM card.
	Select <b>Disable</b> to turn off PIN code authentication.
SIM PIN Code	If you select <b>Enable</b> , enter the 4-digit PIN code (0000 for example) provided by your ISP for the inserted SIM card.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 19 Configuration > Network > WAN > PIN Management

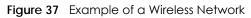
## CHAPTER 7 Wireless LAN

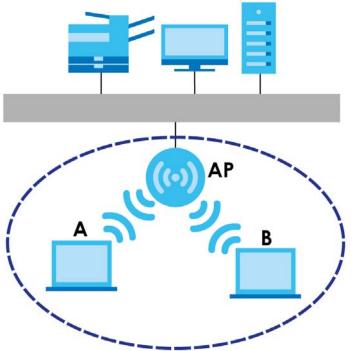
## 7.1 Overview

This chapter discusses how to configure the wireless network settings in your LTE5366.

See the appendices for more detailed information about wireless networks.

The following figure provides an example of a wireless network.





The wireless network is the part in the blue circle. In this wireless network, devices **A** and **B** are called wireless clients. The wireless clients use the access point (AP) to interact with other devices (such as the printer) or with the Internet. Your LTE5366 is the AP.

#### 7.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the **General** screen to turn the wireless connection on or off, set up wireless security between the LTE5366 and the wireless clients, and make other basic configuration changes (Section 7.2 on page 69).
- Use the More AP screen to set up multiple wireless networks on your LTE5366 (Section 7.4 on page 76).
- Use the MAC Filter screen to allow or deny wireless stations based on their MAC addresses from connecting to the LTE5366 (Section 7.5 on page 78).



- Use the Advanced screen to allow intra-BSS networking and set the RTS/CTS Threshold (Section 7.6 on page 80).
- Use the **QoS** screen to ensure Quality of Service (QoS) in your wireless network (Section 7.7 on page 81).
- Use the WPS screen to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually (Section 7.8 on page 82).
- Use the WPS Station screen to add a wireless station using WPS (Section 7.9 on page 83).
- Use the **Scheduling** screen to set the times your wireless LAN is turned on and off (Section 7.10 on page 84).
- Use the WDS screen to configure the LTE5366's WDS settings (Section 7.11 on page 85).

#### 7.1.2 What You Should Know

Every wireless network must follow these basic guidelines.

• Every wireless client in the same wireless network must use the same SSID.

The SSID is the name of the wireless network. It stands for Service Set IDentity.

- If two wireless networks overlap, they should use different channels.
- Like radio stations or television channels, each wireless network uses a specific channel, or frequency, to send and receive information.
- Every wireless client in the same wireless network must use security compatible with the AP.

Security stops unauthorized devices from using the wireless network. It can also protect the information that is sent in the wireless network.

#### Wireless Security Overview

The following sections introduce different types of wireless security you can set up in the wireless network.

#### SSID

Normally, the AP acts like a beacon and regularly broadcasts the SSID in the area. You can hide the SSID instead, in which case the AP does not broadcast the SSID. In addition, you should change the default SSID to something that is difficult to guess.

This type of security is fairly weak, however, because there are ways for unauthorized devices to get the SSID. In addition, unauthorized devices can still see the information that is sent in the wireless network.

#### **MAC Address Filter**

Every wireless client has a unique identification number, called a MAC address.<sup>1</sup> A MAC address is usually written using twelve hexadecimal characters<sup>2</sup>; for example, 00A0C5000002 or 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. To get the MAC address for each wireless client, see the appropriate User's Guide or other documentation.

<sup>1.</sup> Some wireless devices, such as scanners, can detect wireless networks but cannot use wireless networks. These kinds of wireless devices might not have MAC addresses.

<sup>2.</sup> Hexadecimal characters are 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, A, B, C, D, E, and F.

You can use the MAC address filter to tell the AP which wireless clients are allowed or not allowed to use the wireless network. If a wireless client is allowed to use the wireless network, it still has to have the correct settings (SSID, channel, and security). If a wireless client is not allowed to use the wireless network, it does not matter if it has the correct settings.

This type of security does not protect the information that is sent in the wireless network. Furthermore, there are ways for unauthorized devices to get the MAC address of an authorized wireless client. Then, they can use that MAC address to use the wireless network.

#### **User Authentication**

You can make every user log in to the wireless network before they can use it. This is called user authentication. However, every wireless client in the wireless network has to support IEEE 802.1x to do this.

For wireless networks, there are two typical places to store the user names and passwords for each user.

- In the AP: this feature is called a local user database or a local database.
- In a RADIUS server: this is a server used in businesses more than in homes.

If your AP does not provide a local user database and if you do not have a RADIUS server, you cannot set up user names and passwords for your users.

Unauthorized devices can still see the information that is sent in the wireless network, even if they cannot use the wireless network. Furthermore, there are ways for unauthorized wireless users to get a valid user name and password. Then, they can use that user name and password to use the wireless network.

Local user databases also have an additional limitation that is explained in the next section.

#### Encryption

Wireless networks can use encryption to protect the information that is sent in the wireless network. Encryption is like a secret code. If you do not know the secret code, you cannot understand the message.

The types of encryption you can choose depend on the type of user authentication. (See page 68 for information about this.)

	NO AUTHENTICATION	RADIUS SERVER
Weakest	No Security	WPA
<b></b>	Static WEP	
↓	WPA-PSK	
Strongest	WPA2-PSK	WPA2

Table 20 Types of Encryption for Each Type of Authentication

For example, if the wireless network has a RADIUS server, you can choose WPA or WPA2. If users do not log in to the wireless network, you can choose no encryption, Static WEP, WPA-PSK, or WPA2-PSK.

Usually, you should set up the strongest encryption that every wireless client in the wireless network supports. For example, suppose the AP does not have a local user database, and you do not have a RADIUS server. Therefore, there is no user authentication. Suppose the wireless network has two wireless

clients. Device A only supports WEP, and device B supports WEP and WPA. Therefore, you should set up **Static WEP** in the wireless network.

- Note: It is recommended that wireless networks use **WPA-PSK**, **WPA**, or stronger encryption. IEEE 802.1x and WEP encryption are better than none at all, but it is still possible for unauthorized devices to figure out the original information pretty quickly.
- Note: It is not possible to use **WPA-PSK**, **WPA** or stronger encryption with a local user database. In this case, it is better to set up stronger encryption with no authentication than to set up weaker encryption with the local user database.

When you select **WPA2** or **WPA2-PSK** in your LTE5366, you can also select an option (**WPA/WPA-PSK Compatible**) to support WPA/WPA-PSK as well. In this case, if some wireless clients support WPA and some support WPA2, you should set up **WPA2-PSK** or **WPA2** (depending on the type of wireless network login) and select the **WPA/WPA-PSK Compatible** option in the LTE5366.

Many types of encryption use a key to protect the information in the wireless network. The longer the key, the stronger the encryption. Every wireless client in the wireless network must have the same key.

#### WPS

WiFi Protected Setup (WPS) is an industry standard specification, defined by the WiFi Alliance. WPS allows you to quickly set up a wireless network with strong security, without having to configure security settings manually. Depending on the devices in your network, you can either press a button (on the device itself, or in its configuration utility) or enter a PIN (Personal Identification Number) in the devices. Then, they connect and set up a secure network by themselves. See how to set up a secure wireless network using WPS in the Section 4.2 on page 34.

## 7.2 General Wireless LAN Screen

Use this screen to configure the SSID and wireless security of the wireless LAN.

Note: If you are configuring the LTE5366 from a computer connected to the wireless LAN and you change the LTE5366's SSID, channel or security settings, you will lose your wireless connection when you press **Apply** to confirm. You must then change the wireless settings of your computer to match the LTE5366's new settings.

Click Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN to open the General screen.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Wireles	s Setup - 2.4G							
Wireless L	AN Status :		💿 Enable 🛛 Di	isable				
Name (S	SID):		Zyxel_4391					
🗌 Hide 🕄	SSID							
Channel	Selection :		Channel-1 2412MH	Iz –	Auto	Channel Selection		
Operatin	g Channel :		Auto					
Channel	Width :		Auto	-				
802.11 M	ode :		802.11b/g/n Mixed	▼ k				
Securit	y - 2.4G							
Security I	Node :		WPA2-PSK	•				
Encryptic	n		AES	•				
Preshare	d Key		•••••	[	Shov	v Password		
Group Ke	ey Update Timer		3600			seconds(Range: 60~80	5400)	
Wireles	s Setup - 5G							
	AN Status :		Enable O Di	isable				
Name (S	SID) :		Zyxel_4391_5G					
🗌 Hide 🕄	SSID							
Channel	Selection :		36	-	Auto	Channel Selection		
Operatin	g Channel :		Auto					
Channel	Width :		Auto	•				
802.11 M	ode :		802.11 a/n/ac Mixe	ed 🔻				
Securit	y - 5G							
Security I	Node :		WPA2-PSK	•				
Encryptic	n		AES	-				
Preshare	d Key		•••••		Shov	v Password		
Group Ke	ey Update Timer		3600			seconds(Range: 60~80	5400)	
							Cancel	Apply

#### Figure 38 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > General

The following table describes the general wireless LAN labels in this screen.

#### Table 21 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > General

LABEL	DESCRIPTION						
Wireless Setup - 2.40	Wireless Setup - 2.4G / Wireless Setup - 5G						
Wireless LAN Status	Select Enable to activate the 2.4GHz/5GHz wireless LAN. Select Disable to turn it off.						
	You can also enable or disable the 2.4GHz/5GHz wireless LANs by using the WLAN/WPS button located on the side panel of the LTE5366.						
Name (SSID)	The SSID (Service Set IDentity) identifies the Service Set with which a wireless client is associated. Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 printable characters found on a typical English language keyboard) for the wireless LAN.						
Hide SSID	Select this check box to hide the SSID in the outgoing beacon frame so a station cannot obtain the SSID through scanning using a site survey tool.						

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Channel Selection	Set the operating frequency/channel depending on your particular region.
	Select a channel from the drop-down list box. The options vary depending on the frequency band and the country you are in.
	Refer to the Connection Wizard chapter for more information on channels. This option is only available if <b>Auto Channel Selection</b> is disabled.
Enable Auto Channel Selection	Select this check box for the LTE5366 to automatically choose the channel with the least interference. Deselect this check box if you wish to manually select the channel using the <b>Channel Selection</b> field.
Operating Channel	This displays the operating frequency/channel depending on your particular region.
Channel Width	Select the wireless channel width used by LTE5366.
	A standard 20 MHz channel( <b>HT20</b> ) offers transfer speeds of up to 144Mbps (2.4GHz) or 217Mbps(5GHZ) whereas a 40MHz channel( <b>HT40</b> ) uses two standard channels and offers speeds of up to 300Mbps (2.4GHz) or 450Mbps (5GHZ). An IEEE 802.11ac-specific 80MHz channel ( <b>HT80</b> ) offers speeds of up to 1.3Gbps.
	Because not all devices support 40 MHz and/or 80 MHz channels, select <b>Auto</b> to allow the LTE5366 to adjust the channel bandwidth automatically.
	HT40 (channel bonding or dual channel) bonds two adjacent radio channels to increase throughput. A HT80 channel consists of two adjacent 40 MHz channels. The wireless clients must also support HT40 or HT80. It is often better to use the 20 MHz setting in a location where the environment hinders the wireless signal.
	Select <b>HT20</b> if you want to lessen radio interference with other wireless devices in your neighborhood or the wireless clients do not support channel bonding.
802.11 Mode	In Wireless Setup for 2.4Ghz network you can select from the following:
	<ul> <li>802.11b Only: allows either IEEE 802.11b compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. In this mode, all wireless devices can only transmit at the data rates supported by IEEE 802.11b.</li> </ul>
	• 802.11g Only: allows IEEE 802.11g compliant WLAN devices to associate with the Device. IEEE 802.11b compliant WLAN devices can associate with the LTE5366 only when they use the short preamble type.
	<ul> <li>802.11n Only: allows IEEE 802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. This can increase transmission rates, although IEEE 802.11b or IEEE 802.11g clients will not be able to connect to the LTE5366.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>802.11b/g Mixed: allows either IEEE 802.11b or IEEE 802.11g compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. The LTE5366 adjusts the transmission rate automatically according to the wireless standard supported by the wireless devices.</li> </ul>
	• 802.11g/n Mixed: allows either IEEE 802.11g or IEEE 802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. The transmission rate of your LTE5366 might be reduced.
	<ul> <li>802.11b/g/n Mixed: allows IEEE802.11b, IEEE802.11g and IEEE802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. The transmission rate of your LTE5366 might be reduced.</li> </ul>
	In Wireless Setup for 5Ghz network you can select from the following:
	• 802.11a Only: allows only IEEE 802.11a compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366.
	• 802.11n Only: allows IEEE 802.11n compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. This can increase transmission rates, although IEEE 802.11a clients will not be able to connect to the LTE5366.
	• 802.11a/n Mixed: allows both IEEE802.11n and IEEE802.11a compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. The transmission rate of your LTE5366 might be reduced.
	<ul> <li>802.11a/n/ac Mixed: allows both IEEE802.11a, IEEE802.11n and IEEE802.11ac compliant WLAN devices to associate with the LTE5366. The transmission rate of your LTE5366 might be reduced.</li> </ul>
Security - 2.4G / Sec	urity - 5G

 Table 21
 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > General (continued)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	<ul> <li>Select WPA2-PSK, WPA/WPA2 to add security on this wireless network. The wireless clients which want to associate to this network must have same wireless security settings as this device. After you select to use a security, additional options appears in this screen. See Section 7.3 on page 72 for detailed information on different security modes. Or you can select Open to allow any client to associate this network without authentication.</li> <li>Note: If the WPS function is enabled (default), only Open and WPA2-PSK are available in this field.</li> </ul>
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 21 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > General (continued)

See the rest of this chapter for information on the other labels in this screen.

## 7.3 Wireless Security

The screen varies depending on what you select in the Security Mode field.

#### 7.3.1 No Security

Select **Open** to allow wireless clients to communicate with the access points without any data encryption.

Note: If you do not enable any wireless security on your LTE5366, your network is accessible to any wireless networking device that is within range.

Figure 39 Co	onfigur	ation > 1	1etwork	> Wirel	ess L	.AN > (	General: N	o Security	
General Mor	e AP	MAC Filter	Advanc	ed Q	oS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Wireless Setu	o - 2.4G								
Wireless LAN Statu	is :		O Enable	() Disable	e				
Name (SSID) :			Zyxel_4391						
Hide SSID									
Channel Selection	1:		Channel-1 2	412MHz	-	Auto Ch	annel Selection		
Operating Chann	el:		Auto						
Channel Width :			Auto		•				
802.11 Mode :			802.11b/g/n	Mixed	•				
Security - 2.4	G								
Security Mode :			Open		▼ 8	802.1x E	nable	$\overline{}$	
Encryption			None		-				
Wireless Setu	o - 5G								
Wireless LAN Statu			O Enable	() Disable	Э				
Name (SSID) :			Zyxel_4391_5	G					
Hide SSID									
Channel Selection	1:		36		-	Auto Ch	annel Selection		
Operating Chann	el:		Auto						
Channel Width :			Auto		•				
802.11 Mode :			802.11 a/n/c	ac Mixed	•				
Security - 5G									
Security Mode :			Open		▼ 8	802.1× E	nable	$\overline{}$	
Encryption			None		•				
								0	Annalysis
								Cancel	Apply

#### 7.3.2 WPA2-PSK

Select WPA2-PSK from the Security Mode list.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS			WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Wireless	Setup - 2.4G								
Wireless LA	-		Enable ()	Disable					
Name (SSIE	D):		Zyxel_4391						
Hide SSI	D								
Channel Se	election :		Channel-1 2412M	ЛНz	- 🖌 Aut	o Chanr	nel Selection		
Operating	Channel :		Auto						
Channel W	lidth :		Auto		•				
802.11 Mod	de :		802.11b/g/n Mixe	ed	•				
Security	- 2.4G								
Security Mo	ode :		WPA2-PSK		•				
Encryption			TKIP		•				
Preshared I	Кеу		••••		Sho	w Passw	ord		
Group Key	Update Timer		3600			second	ls(Range: 60~86	6400)	
Wireless LA Name (SSIE Hide SSI	)): D		Zyxel_4391_5G	Disable					
Channel Se			36			o Chanr	nel Selection		
Operating Channel W			Auto Auto		•				
802.11 Mod			802.11 a/n/ac M	ived	-				
002.11 1000			002.11 a/11/ac M	ined					
Security	- 5G								
Security Mo			WPA2-PSK		•				
Encryption			TKIP		-				
Preshared	Кеу		•••••			w Passw	ord		
Group Key	Update Timer		3600			second	ls(Range: 60~86	6400)	
								Cancel	Apply

#### Figure 40 Network > Wireless LAN > General: WPA2-PSK

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	Select WPA2-PSK to enable data encryption.
Encryption	Select the encryption type of data encryption.
	Select AES if your wireless clients can all use AES.
	Select TKIP / AES to allow the wireless clients to use either TKIP or AES.
Pre-Shared Key	WPA2-PSK uses a simple common password for authentication.
	Type a pre-shared key from 8 to 63 case-sensitive keyboard characters.
Group Key Update Timer	The <b>Group Key Update Timer</b> is the rate at which the AP sends a new group key out to all clients.
	The default is <b>3600</b> seconds (60 minutes).
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

#### 7.3.3 WPA/WPA2

Select WPA or WPA2 from the Security Mode list.

Note: WPA or WPA2 is not available if you enable WPS before you configure WPA or WPA2 in the Wireless LAN > General screen.

			Vetwork > W			MDC CL II	
General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling WDS
	Setup - 2.4G						
Wireless LAI				)isable			
Name (SSID			Zyxel_4391				
Hide SSI							
Channel Se			Channel-1 2412M	Hz 🔍	Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Operating	Channel :		Auto				
Channel W	/idth :		Auto	-			
802.11 Mod	de :		802.11b/g/n Mixe	d 💌			
Security	- 2.4G						
Security Mo	ode :		WPA	•			
RADIUS Serv	ver						
RADIUS Serv	ver IP		0.0.0				
RADIUS Ser	ver Port		1812				
RADIUS Sha	ared Key					Show Password	
Encryption			TKIP	•			
Group Key	Update Timer		3600		sec	conds(Range: 60~8640	00)
Wiroloss	Sotup 5G						
	Setup - 5G			)isable			
Wireless LAt	N Status :			Disable			
Wireless LAt Name (SSID	N Status : D) :		• Enable O E Zyxel_4391_5G	Disable			
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI	N Status : D) : ID		Zyxel_4391_5G		Auto Ch	connel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se	N Status : D) : ID election :		Zyxel_4391_5G 36		Auto Cł	nannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating (	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel :		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto	v	Auto Ct	nannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating O Channel W	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth :		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto	v v	Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating (	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth :		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto	v v	Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating ( Channel W	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth : de :		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto	v v	Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAM Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating ( Channel W 802.11 Mod	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth : de : - 5G		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto	v v	2 Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating of Channel W 802.11 Mod	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth : de : - 5G ode :		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto 802.11 a/n/ac Mb	v v ked v	Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating G Channel W 802.11 Mod Security Mo	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : lidth : de : - 5G ode : ver		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto 802.11 a/n/ac Mb	v v ked v	2 Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating ( Channel W 802.11 Mod Security Mc RADIUS Sen	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : fidth : de : - 5G ode : ver ver IP		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto 802.11 a/n/ac Mb	v v ked v	2 Auto Cł	hannel Selection	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating ( Channel W 802.11 Mod Security Mo RADIUS Sen RADIUS Sen	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth : de : - 5G ode : ver ver IP ver Port		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto 802.11 a/n/ac Mb WPA2 0.0.0.0	v v ked v		hannel Selection Show Password	
Wireless LAN Name (SSID Hide SSI Channel Se Operating ( Channel W 802.11 Mod 802.11 Mod Security Ma RADIUS Sen RADIUS Sen RADIUS Sen	N Status : D) : ID election : Channel : /idth : de : - 5G ode : ver ver IP ver Port ared Key		Zyxel_4391_5G 36 Auto Auto 802.11 a/n/ac Mb WPA2 0.0.0.0	v v ked v			

Table 22	Configuration > Notwork	x > Wireless LAN > General: WPA / WPA2
TUDIE ZS		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Security Mode	Select WPA or WPA2 to enable data encryption.
RADIUS Server	
RADIUS Server IP	Enter the IP address of the RADIUS server to be used for authentication.
RADIUS Server Port	Enter the port number of the RADIUS server to be used for authentication.
RADIUS Shared Key	Enter the shared secret password of the RADIUS server to be used for authentication.
Encryption	Select the encryption type of data encryption. Select AES if your wireless clients can all use AES. Select TKIP / AES to allow the wireless clients to use either TKIP or AES.
Group Key Update Time	The WPA Group Key Update Timer is the rate at which the AP (if using WPA-PSK key management) or RADIUS server (if using WPA key management) sends a new group key out to all clients. The re-keying process is the WPA equivalent of automatically changing the WEP key for an AP and all stations in a WLAN on a periodic basis. Setting of the WPA Group Key Update Timer is also supported in WPA-PSK mode. The default setting is 3600 seconds (60 minutes).
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

#### 7.4 More AP Screen

This screen allows you to enable and configure multiple wireless networks and guest wireless network settings on the LTE5366.

You can configure up to four SSIDs to enable multiple BSSs (Basic Service Sets) on the LTE5366. This allows you to use one access point to provide several BSSs simultaneously. You can then assign varying security types to different SSIDs. Wireless clients can use different SSIDs to associate with the same access point.

Click Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP. The following screen displays.

Gener	al More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Mor	e AP Setup - 2	2.4G						
#	Status		SSID			Security	Edit	
1	8	Zyx	el_SSID1			WPA2-PSK	2	
2	8	Zyx	el_SSID2			WPA2-PSK	2	
3	8	Zyx	el_SSID3			WPA2-PSK	2	
Мог	e AP Setup -	5G						
#	Status		SSID			Security	Edit	
1	8	Zyxel	_SSID1_5G			WPA2-PSK	2	
2	8	Zyxel	_SSID2_5G			WPA2-PSK	2	
3	$\Theta$	Zyxel	_SSID3_5G			WPA2-PSK	2	

Figure 42 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP

Table 24 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the index number of each SSID profile.
Status	This shows whether the SSID profile is active (a yellow bulb) or not (a gray bulb).
SSID	An SSID profile is the set of parameters relating to one of the LTE5366's BSSs. The SSID (Service Set IDentifier) identifies the Service Set with which a wireless device is associated. This field displays the name of the wireless profile on the network. When a wireless client scans for an AP to associate with, this is the name that is broadcast and seen in the wireless client
	utility.
Security	This field indicates the security mode of the SSID profile.
Edit	Click the Edit icon to configure the SSID profile.

#### 7.4.1 More AP Edit

Use this screen to edit an SSID profile. Click the Edit icon next to an SSID in the More AP screen. The following screen displays.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
Wireless	Setup							
Active :								
Name (SSI	D):		Zyxel_SSID1					
🗌 Hide SS	ID							
🗹 Intra-BS	S Traffic							
VMMW	205							
Security	,							
Security M	ode :		WPA2-PSK		•			
Encryption			AES		•			
Preshared	Кеу		•••••		Shc	w Password		
Group Key	Update Timer		3600			seconds(Rang	ge: 60~86400)	
							Cancel	Apply

Figure 43 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP: Edit

Table 25 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP: Edit

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Active	Select this to activate the SSID profile.
Name (SSID)	The SSID (Service Set IDentity) identifies the Service Set with which a wireless client is associated. Enter a descriptive name (up to 32 printable characters found on a typical English language keyboard) for the wireless LAN.
Hide SSID	Select this check box to hide the SSID in the outgoing beacon frame so a station cannot obtain the SSID through scanning using a site survey tool.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Intra-BSS Traffic	A Basic Service Set (BSS) exists when all communications between wireless clients or between a wireless client and a wired network client go through one access point (AP).
	Intra-BSS traffic is traffic between wireless clients in the BSS. When Intra-BSS is enabled, wireless clients can access the wired network and communicate with each other. When Intra-BSS is disabled, wireless clients can still access the wired network but cannot communicate with each other.
WMM QoS	Check this to have the LTE5366 automatically give a service a priority level according to the ToS value in the IP header of packets it sends.
	WMM QoS (Wifi MultiMedia Quality of Service) gives high priority to voice and video, which makes them run more smoothly.
Security Mode	Select WPA2-PSK, WPA/WPA2 to add security on this wireless network. The wireless clients which want to associate to this network must have same wireless security settings as this device. After you select to use a security, additional options appears in this screen. See Section 7.3 on page 72 for detailed information on different security modes. Or you can select <b>Open</b> to allow any client to associate this network without authentication. Note: If the WPS function is enabled (default), only <b>Open</b> and <b>WPA2-PSK</b> are
	available in this field.
Encryption	Select the encryption type of data encryption.
	Select AES if your wireless clients can all use AES.
	Select TKIP / AES to allow the wireless clients to use either TKIP or AES.
Pre-Shared Key	Type a password the wireless stations need to enter to connect to the wireless network.
Group Key Update Timer	The WPA Group Key Update Timer is the rate at which the AP (if using WPA-PSK key management) or RADIUS server (if using WPA key management) sends a new group key out to all clients. The re-keying process is the WPA equivalent of automatically changing the WEP key for an AP and all stations in a WLAN on a periodic basis. Setting of the WPA Group Key Update Timer is also supported in WPA-PSK mode. The default setting is 3600 seconds (60 minutes).
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 25 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > More AP: Edit (continued)

## 7.5 MAC Filter Screen

The MAC filter screen allows you to configure the LTE5366 to give exclusive access to devices (Allow) or exclude devices from accessing the LTE5366 (Deny). Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. You need to know the MAC address of the devices to configure this screen.

To change your LTE5366's MAC filter settings, click **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > MAC Filter**. The screen appears as shown.

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
MAC Addr	ress Filter :		🔿 Enable 🛛 🔾	Disable				
Filter Actio	n:		🔿 Allow 🛛 🖸	eny				
MAC Fill	ter Summai	ry						
Set		MAC Address		Set		MAC Addr	ess	
1				17				
2				18				
3				19				
4				20				
5				21				
6				22				
7				23				
8				24				
9				25				
10				26				
11				27				
12				28				
13				29				
14				30				
15				31				
16				32				
10				52				
							Cancel	Apple
							Cancel	Apply

Figure 44 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > MAC Filter

Table 26	Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > MAC Filter
----------	---

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
MAC Address Filter	Select to turn on (Enable) or off (Disable) MAC address filtering.
Filter Action	Define the filter action for the list of MAC addresses in the MAC Filter Summary table.
	Select <b>Allow</b> to permit access to the LTE5366, MAC addresses not listed will be denied access to the LTE5366.
	Select <b>Deny</b> to block access to the LTE5366, MAC addresses not listed will be allowed to access the LTE5366.
MAC Filter Sumr	nary
Set	This is the index number of the MAC address.
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the wireless station that are allowed or denied access to the LTE5366.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

### 7.6 Wireless LAN Advanced Screen

Use this screen to allow wireless advanced features, such as the output power, RTS/CTS Threshold settings.

Click Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Advanced. The screen appears as shown.

Figure 45 Contiguration > Network > Wireless LAN > Advance	ration > Network > Wireless LAN > Advanced	> Wirel	Network	>	Configuration	45	Figure
--	--	---------	---------	---	---------------	----	--------

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanc	ed G	SoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS		
Wireless	Advanced	Setup - 2.4	G								
RTS/CTS Th	reshold :		2347				(1~2347)				
Fragmenta	ition Threshold :		2346				(256 ~ 2346)				
Intra-BSS Tr	affic :		Enable O Disable								
Green AP :			O Enable	🗿 Disabl	е						
Tx Power :			100%		•						
Beacon Int	erval :		100				(msec, 100~1000)				
Wireless	Advanced	Setup - 5G									
RTS/CTS Th	reshold :		2347				(1~2347)				
Fragmenta	ition Threshold :		2346				(256 ~ 2346)				
Intra-BSS Tr	affic :		📀 Enable	🔿 Disabl	е						
Green AP :			O Enable	🗿 Disabl	е						
Tx Power :			100%		•						
Beacon Int	erval :		100				(msec, 100~1000)				
								Cancel	Apply		

Table 27 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION				
Advanced 2.4G Wire	eless Settings / Advanced 5G Wireless Settings				
RTS/CTS Threshold	Data with its frame size larger than this value will perform the RTS (Request To Send)/ CTS (Clear To Send) handshake.				
	This field is not configurable and the LTE5366 automatically changes to use the maximum value if you select 802.11n, 802.11gn or 802.11bgn in the <b>Wireless LAN &gt; General</b> screen.				
Fragmentation Threshold	The threshold (number of bytes) for the fragmentation boundary for directed messages. It is the maximum data fragment size that can be sent.				
	This field is not configurable and the LTE5366 automatically changes to use the maximum value if you select <b>802.11n</b> , <b>802.11gn</b> or <b>802.11bgn</b> in the <b>Wireless LAN &gt; General</b> screen.				
Intra-BSS Traffic	A Basic Service Set (BSS) exists when all communications between wireless clients or between a wireless client and a wired network client go through one access point (AP).				
	Intra-BSS traffic is traffic between wireless clients in the BSS. When Intra-BSS is enabled, wireless clients can access the wired network and communicate with each other. When Intra-BSS is disabled, wireless clients can still access the wired network but cannot communicate with each other.				
Green AP	Select <b>Enable</b> to reduce the power consumption by adjusting the output power. The LTE5366 reduces the output power of the transmitter from about 260mA to 188mA when there is no IEEE 802.11 wireless clients associated with the LTE5366 wireless network.				

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Tx Power	Set the output power of the LTE5366 in this field. If there is a high density of APs in an area, decrease the output power of the LTE5366 to reduce interference with other APs. Select one of the following <b>100%</b> , <b>90%</b> , <b>75%</b> , <b>50%</b> , <b>25%</b> or <b>10%</b> .
Beacon Interval	When a wirelessly networked device sends a beacon, it includes with it a beacon interval. This specifies the time period before the device sends the beacon again. The interval tells receiving devices on the network how long they can wait in low-power mode before waking up to handle the beacon. A high value helps save current consumption of the access point.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 27 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Advanced (continued)

## 7.7 Quality of Service (QoS) Screen

The QoS screen allows you to automatically give a service (such as VoIP and video) a priority level.

Click Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > QoS. The following screen appears.

Figure 46	Configuration	> Network 3	> Wireless	LAN > QoS
-----------	---------------	-------------	------------	-----------

	<u> </u>								
General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanc	ed	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
WMM QoS(2	.4G) :		Enable	0	isable				
WMM QoS(5	G) :		Enable		isable				
								Cancel	Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
WMM QoS (2.4G)	Select <b>Enable</b> to have the LTE5366 automatically give a service a priority level according to the ToS value in the IP header of packets it sends. WMM QoS (Wifi MultiMedia Quality of Service) gives high priority to voice and video, which makes them run more smoothly.
	This field is not configurable and the LTE5366 automatically enables WMM QoS if you select <b>802.11n</b> , <b>802.11g/n Mixed</b> , or <b>802.11b/g/n Mixed</b> in the <b>Wireless LAN &gt; General</b> screen.
WMM QoS (5G)	Select <b>Enable</b> to have the LTE5366 automatically give a service a priority level according to the ToS value in the IP header of packets it sends. WMM QoS (Wifi MultiMedia Quality of Service) gives high priority to voice and video, which makes them run more smoothly.
	This field is not configurable and the LTE5366 automatically enables WMM QoS if you select <b>802.11n</b> , <b>802.11a/n Mixed</b> , or <b>802.11a/n/ac Mixed</b> in the <b>Wireless LAN &gt; General</b> screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.

Table 28 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > QoS

#### 7.8 WPS Screen

Use this screen to enable/disable WPS, view or generate a new PIN number and check current WPS status. To open this screen, click **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS**.

Note: With WPS, wireless clients can only connect to the wireless network using the first SSID on the LTE5366.

Figure 47	Conngola				3			
General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
WPS Se	lup - 2.4G							
WPS:			🔵 Enable 🛛 🔾	Disable				
PIN Code	:		🔵 Enable 🛛 🔾	Disable				
PIN Numb	er : 86680493		Generate					
WPS Sto	ıtus - 2.4G							
Status :				Release Conf	iguration			
802.11 Mc	ode :		802.11bgn					
SSID :			Zyxel_4391					
Security :			WPA2-PSK					
WPS Se	tup - 5G							
WPS :			🔵 Enable 🛛 🔾	Disable				
PIN Code	:		O Enable	Disable				
PIN Numb	er: 63087543		Generate					
WPS Sto	itus - 5G		_					
Status :			CONFIGURED	Release Conf	iguration			
802.11 Mc	ode :							
SSID :			Zyxel_4391_5G					
Security :			WPA2-PSK					
<b></b>								
							Cancel	Apply

Figure 47 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
WPS Setup 2.4G /	5G
WPS	Select Enable to turn on the WPS feature. Otherwise, select Disable.
PIN Code	Select <b>Enable</b> so the LTE5366 can connect by WPS using the PIN Configuration Method. Select <b>Disable</b> so it can only connect by WPS using the Push Button Method.
PIN Number	This is the WPS PIN (Personal Identification Number) of the LTE5366. Enter this PIN in the configuration utility of the device you want to connect to the LTE5366 using WPS.
	The PIN is not necessary when you use WPS push-button method.
	Click Generate to generate a new PIN number.
WPS Status - 2.4G	/ WPS Status - 5G

Table 29 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Status	This displays <b>Configured</b> when the LTE5366 has configured wireless security settings.
802.11 Mode	This is the 802.11 mode used. Only compliant WLAN devices can associate with the LTE5366.
SSID	This is the name of the wireless network (the LTE5366's first SSID).
Security	This is the type of wireless security employed by the network.
Release Configuration	Click this button to remove all configured wireless and wireless security settings for WPS connections on the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 29 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS (continued)

#### 7.9 WPS Station Screen

Use this screen when you want to add a wireless station using WPS. To open this screen, click **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS Station** tab.

Note: After you click **Push Button** on this screen, you have to press a similar button in the wireless station utility within 2 minutes. To add the second wireless station, you have to press these buttons on both device and the wireless station again after the first 2 minutes.

Figure 48 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS Station

General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
WPS Stat	ion Setup - 2	2.4G						
Click the Pu	ush Button to ad	d WPS stations to	wireless network.	Push Buttor	1 I			
Or input sto	ation's PIN numb	er:	Start					
WPS Stat	ion Setup - !	5G						
Click the Pu	ush Button to ad	d WPS stations to	wireless network.	Push Buttor	1 I			
Or input sto	ation's PIN numb	er:	Start					
Note:								
1. The l	Push Button Con	figuration require	s pressing a butto	n on both the	e station an	d AP within 120 se	conds.	
2. You	may find the PIN	I number in the st	ation's utility.					

Table 30 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WPS Station

LABEL	DESCRIPTION				
WPS Station Setup - 2.4G / WPS Station Setup - 5G					
Push Button	Use this button when you use the PBC (Push Button Configuration) method to configure wireless station's wireless settings.				
	Click this to start WPS-aware wireless station scanning and the wireless security information synchronization.				
Or input station's PIN number	Use this button when you use the PIN Configuration method to configure wireless station's wireless settings.				
	Type the same PIN number generated in the wireless station's utility. Then click <b>Start</b> to associate to each other and perform the wireless security information synchronization.				

## 7.10 Scheduling Screen

Use this screen to set the times your wireless LAN is turned on and off. Wireless LAN scheduling is disabled by default. The wireless LAN can be scheduled to turn on or off on certain days and at certain times. To open this screen, click **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Scheduling** tab.

heduling :					dvanc	ea		QoS		WPS		WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
			0	Enc	ble	0	Disa	ole						
			0	On	0	Off								
For th	ne fo	llowing	times	5 (24	-Hour I	Forn	nat)							
00		(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	•	(hour)	00		(min)		
00		(hour)	00		(min)	~	00		(hour)	00		(min)		
00	۳	(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	•	(hour)	00	•	(min)		
00	۳	(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	•	(hour)	00	•	(min)		
00	•	(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	•	(hour)	00	۳	(min)		
00	۳	(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	•	(hour)	00	۳	(min)		
00	•	(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	۳	(hour)	00	•	(min)		
00	•	(hour)	00	۳	(min)	~	00	•	(hour)	00	۳	(min)		
	00 00 00 00 00 00	00 V 00 V 00 V 00 V 00 V 00 V 00 V	00         ▼         (hour)           00         ▼         (hour)	00         ▼         (hour)         00           00         ▼         (hour)         00	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼       (min)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min) ~       00       ▼       (min)       00       ▼       (min)	00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)         00       ▼       (hour)       00       ▼       (min)       ~       00       ▼       (min)        00       ▼       (

Figure 49 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Scheduling

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 31	Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Scheduling

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Wireless LAN Scheduling	Select Enable to activate the wireless LAN scheduling feature. Select Disable to turn it off.
Policy	Select <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> to specify whether the Wireless LAN is turned on or off. This field works in conjunction with the <b>Day</b> and <b>For the following times</b> fields.

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Scheduling	
Day	Select <b>Everyday</b> or the specific days to turn the Wireless LAN on or off. If you select <b>Everyday</b> you can not select any specific days. This field works in conjunction with the <b>For the following times</b> field.
For the following times (24-Hour Format)	Select a begin time using the first set of <b>hour</b> and minute ( <b>min</b> ) drop down boxes and select an end time using the second set of <b>hour</b> and minute ( <b>min</b> ) drop down boxes. If you have chosen <b>On</b> earlier for the WLAN Status the Wireless LAN will turn on between the two times you enter in these fields. If you have chosen <b>Off</b> earlier for the WLAN Status the Wireless LAN will turn off between the two times you enter in these fields.
Cancel	Click Cancel to reload the previous configuration for this screen.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 31 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > Scheduling (continued)

## 7.11 WDS Screen

A Wireless Distribution System (WDS) is a wireless connection between two or more APs. Use this screen to configure the LTE5366's WDS settings. To open this screen, click **Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WDS** tab.

Figure 50	Conligurati		OIK > WITEIESS L		3			
General	More AP	MAC Filter	Advanced	QoS	WPS	WPS Station	Scheduling	WDS
WDS Se	tup - 2.4G							
Basic Setti	ng:		Disable	-				
Local MA	C Address:		60:31:97:84:43:91					
WDS Se	tup - 5G							
Basic Setti	ng:		Disable	•				
Local MA	C Address:		60:31:97:84:43:92					
							Cancel	Apply

Figure 50 Configuration > Network > Wireless LAN > WDS

Table 32 Configu	ration > Network >	Wireless LAN > WDS
------------------	--------------------	--------------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION					
WDS Setup - 2.4G / WDS Setup - 5G						
Basic Setting	Select <b>Disable</b> to turn off the WDS function on the LTE5366.					
	Select <b>AP+Bridge</b> to have the LTE5366 function as a bridge and access point simultaneously.					
	Select Bridge Only to have the LTE5366 act as a wireless bridge only.					
Local MAC Address	This shows the MAC address of the LTE5366.					
Remote MAC Address	Type the MAC address of the peer device in a valid MAC address format, that is, six hexadecimal character pairs, for example, 12:34:56:78:9a:bc.					
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.					
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.					

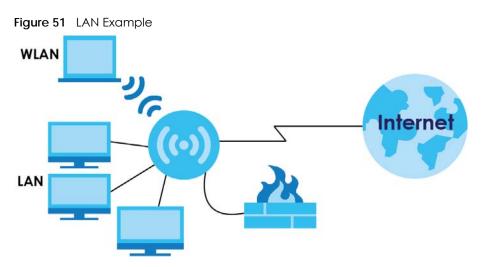
```
85
```

## Chapter 8 LAN

## 8.1 Overview

This chapter describes how to configure LAN settings.

A Local Area Network (LAN) is a shared communication system to which many computers are attached. A LAN is a computer network limited to the immediate area, usually the same building or floor of a building.



The LAN screens can help you configure a manage IP address, and partition your physical network into logical networks.

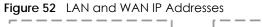
## 8.2 What You Can Do

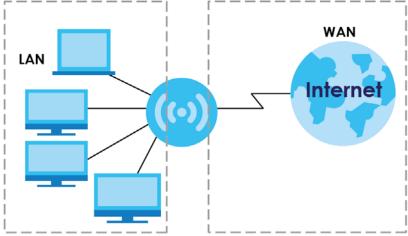
• Use the IP screen to change the IP address for your LTE5366 (Section 8.4 on page 87).

## 8.3 What You Need To Know

The actual physical connection determines whether the LTE5366 ports are LAN or WAN ports. There are two separate IP networks, one inside the LAN network and the other outside the WAN network as shown next.







The LAN parameters of the LTE5366 are preset in the factory with the following values:

- IP address of 192.168.1.1 with subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 (24 bits)
- DHCP server enabled with 32 client IP addresses starting from 192.168.1.33.

These parameters should work for the majority of installations. If your ISP gives you explicit DNS server address(es), read the embedded Web Configurator help regarding what fields need to be configured.

#### 8.4 LAN IP Screen

Use this screen to change the IP address for your LTE5366. Click Configuration > Network > LAN > IP.

igene ee eeningeranen			
IP			
IP Address :	192.168.1.1		
IP Subnet Mask :	255.255.255.0		
		Cancel	Apply

Figure 53 Configuration > Network > LAN > IP

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP Address	Type the IP address of your LTE5366 in dotted decimal notation.
IP Subnet Mask	The subnet mask specifies the network number portion of an IP address. Your LTE5366 will automatically calculate the subnet mask based on the IP address that you assign. Unless you are implementing subnetting, use the subnet mask computed by the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 33 Configuration > Network > LAN > IP

<sup>87</sup> 

# CHAPTER 9 DHCP Server

## 9.1 Overview

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients to obtain TCP/IP configuration at start-up from a server. You can configure the LTE5366's LAN as a DHCP server or disable it. When configured as a server, the LTE5366 provides the TCP/IP configuration for the clients. If DHCP service is disabled, you must have another DHCP server on your LAN, or else the computer must be manually configured.

#### 9.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the General screen to enable the DHCP server (Section 9.2 on page 88).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to assign IP addresses on the LAN to specific individual computers based on their MAC Addresses (Section 9.3 on page 90).
- Use the Client List screen to view the current DHCP client information (Section 9.4 on page 92).

#### 9.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

#### **MAC Addresses**

Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02. Find out the MAC addresses of your network devices if you intend to add them to the **DHCP Client List** screen.

#### **IP Pool Setup**

The LTE5366 is pre-configured with a pool of 32 IP addresses starting from 192.168.1.33 to 192.168.1.64. This configuration leaves 31 IP addresses (excluding the LTE5366 itself) in the lower range (192.168.1.2 to 192.168.1.32) for other server computers, for instance, servers for mail, FTP, TFTP, web, etc., that you may have.

## 9.2 DHCP Server General Screen

The LTE5366 has built-in DHCP server capability that assigns IP addresses to systems that support DHCP client capability. Use this screen to enable the DHCP server. Click **Configuration > Network > DHCP Server**. The following screen displays.

88

Figure 54 Configuratio	on > Netwo	rk > DHCF	'Server >	Genera	I		
General Advanced	Client List						
DHCP 1 Server:							
DHCP Server :		Enable	O Disable				
IP Pool Starting Address :		192.168.1.33					
Pool Size :		32					
DHCP Relay							
DHCP Server IP :							
Lease Time :		900			seconds		
VLAN DHCP 2 Server	:						
DHCP Server :		O Enable	🗿 Disable				
IP Pool Starting Address :		192.168.2.33					
Pool Size :		32					
First DNS Server:		DNS Relay		-			
Second DNS Server:		DNS Relay		-			
VLAN DHCP 3 Server	•						
DHCP Server :		O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>				
IP Pool Starting Address :		192.168.3.33					
Pool Size :		32		_			
First DNS Server:		DNS Relay		-			
Second DNS Server:		DNS Relay		Ŧ			
VLAN DHCP 4 Server	:						
DHCP Server :		O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>				
IP Pool Starting Address :		192.168.4.33					
Pool Size :		32		_			
First DNS Server:		DNS Relay		-			
Second DNS Server:		DNS Relay		-			
						Cancel	Apply

Table 34	Configuration >	Network >	DHCP	Server >	General
----------	-----------------	-----------	------	----------	---------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
DHCP Server	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate DHCP for LAN. DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, RFC 2131 and RFC 2132) allows individual clients (computers) to obtain TCP/IP configuration at startup from a server. Enable the DHCP server unless your ISP instructs you to do otherwise. Select <b>Disable</b> to stop the LTE5366 acting as a DHCP server. When configured as a server, the LTE5366 provides TCP/ IP configuration for the clients. If not, DHCP service is disabled and you must have another DHCP server on your LAN, or else the computers must be manually configured. When set as a server, fill in the following four fields.
IP Pool Starting Address	This field specifies the first of the contiguous addresses in the IP address pool for LAN.
Pool Size	This field specifies the size, or count of the IP address pool for LAN.

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
DHCP Relay	Select this option to have the LTE5366 forward DHCP requests to the DHCP server.	
DHCP Server IP	This field is configurable only when you select DHCP Relay.	
	Enter the IP address of the actual remote DHCP server in this field.	
Lease Time	This is the period of time DHCP-assigned addresses is used. DHCP automatically assigns IP addresses to clients when they log in. DHCP centralizes IP address management on central computers that run the DHCP server program. DHCP leases addresses, for a period of time, which means that past addresses are "recycled" and made available for future reassignment to other systems.	
VLAN DHCP x Server		
This section is configurab	ole only when you create a corresponding VLAN group in the Interface Group screen.	
DHCP Server	Select Enable to activate DHCP for the VLAN group.	
IP Pool Starting Address	Specify the first of the contiguous addresses in the IP address pool for LAN.	
Pool Size	Specify the size, or count of the IP address pool for LAN.	
First DNS Server	Specify the IP addresses up to two DNS servers for the DHCP clients to use.	
Second DNS Server	Select <b>Obtained From ISP</b> if your ISP dynamically assigns DNS server information (and the LTE5366's WAN IP address). The field to the right displays the (read-only) DNS server IP address that the ISP assigns.	
	Select <b>User-Defined</b> if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right.	
	Select <b>DNS Relay</b> to have the LTE5366 act as a DNS proxy. The LTE5366's LAN IP address displays in the field to the right (read-only). The LTE5366 tells the DHCP clients on the LAN that the LTE5366 itself is the DNS server. When a computer on the LAN sends a DNS query to the LTE5366, the LTE5366 forwards the query to the LTE5366's system DNS server (configured in the <b>WAN</b> screen) and relays the response back to the computer.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.	

Table 34 Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > General (continued)

## 9.3 DHCP Server Advanced Screen

This screen allows you to assign IP addresses on the LAN to specific individual computers based on their MAC addresses. You can also use this screen to configure the DNS server information that the LTE5366 sends to the DHCP clients.

To change your LTE5366's static DHCP settings, click **Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Advanced**. The following screen displays.

		conngoranorr	110111011	BIIO	001101	navaneea	
	General	Advanced	Client	List			
	Static	DHCP Table					
#	<i>‡</i>	MAC Addr	ess			IP Address	
1	1						
2	2						
3	3						
4	4						
5	5						
ć	5						
7	7						
8	3						
	DNS S	erver					
	DNS Ser	vers Assigned by DH	HCP Server				
	First DN	S Server:		DNS R	elay 🔻	192.168.1.1	
	Second	I DNS Server:		Obta	ined F 🔻	172.21.10.1	
						Cancel	Apply

Figure 55 Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Advanced

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Static DHCP Table	
#	This is the index number of the static IP table entry (row).
MAC Address	Type the MAC address (with colons) of a computer on your LAN.
IP Address	Type the LAN IP address of a computer on your LAN.
DNS Server	
DNS Servers Assigned by DHCP Server	The LTE5366 passes a DNS (Domain Name System) server IP address (in the order you specify here) to the DHCP clients. The LTE5366 only passes this information to the LAN DHCP clients when you enable <b>DHCP Server</b> in the <b>General</b> screen. When you disable <b>DHCP Server</b> , DHCP service is disabled and you must have another DHCP sever on your LAN, or else the computers must have their DNS server addresses manually configured.
First DNS Server Second DNS Server	Select User-Defined if you have the IP address of a DNS server. Enter the DNS server's IP address in the field to the right. Select DNS Relay to have the LTE5366 act as a DNS proxy. The LTE5366's LAN IP address displays in the field to the right (read-only). The LTE5366 tells the DHCP clients on the LAN that the LTE5366 itself is the DNS server. When a computer on the LAN sends a DNS query to the LTE5366, the LTE5366 forwards the query to the LTE5366's system DNS server (configured in the WAN screen) and relays the response back to the computer.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

## 9.4 DHCP Client List Screen

The DHCP table shows current DHCP client information (including IP Address, Host Name and MAC Address) of network clients using the LTE5366's DHCP servers.

Configure this screen to always assign an IP address to a MAC address (and host name). Click Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Client List.

Note: You can also view a read-only client list by clicking Monitor > DHCP Server.

Figure 56 Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Client List

General	Advanced	Client List		
DHCP C	lient Table			
# Statu 1	s Host Name	IP Address 192.168.1.8	MAC Address 00:E0:4C:36:00:34	Reserve
			Cancel	Apply

Table 36 Configuration > Network > DHCP Server > Client List

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
#	This is the index number of the host computer.		
Status	nis field displays whether the connection to the host computer is up (a yellow bulb) or down (a ray bulb).		
Host Name	This field displays the computer host name.		
IP Address	his field displays the IP address relative to the # field listed above.		
MAC Address	ss This field shows the MAC address of the computer with the name in the Host Name field.		
	Every Ethernet device has a unique MAC (Media Access Control) address which uniquely identifies a device. The MAC address is assigned at the factory and consists of six pairs of hexadecimal characters, for example, 00:A0:C5:00:00:02.		
Reserve	Select this if you want to reserve the IP address for this specific MAC address.		
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to reload the previous configuration for this screen.		
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.		

# CHAPTER 10 NAT

## 10.1 Overview

NAT (Network Address Translation - NAT, RFC 1631) is the translation of the IP address of a host in a packet. For example, the source address of an outgoing packet, used within one network is changed to a different IP address known within another network.

The figure below is a simple illustration of a NAT network. You want to assign ports 21-25 to one FTP, Telnet and SMTP server (**A** in the example), port 80 to another (**B** in the example) and assign a default server IP address of 192.168.1.35 to a third (**C** in the example).

You assign the LAN IP addresses to the devices (**A** to **D**) connected to your LTE5366. The ISP assigns the WAN IP address. The NAT network appears as a single host on the Internet. All traffic coming from **A** to **D** going out to the Internet use the IP address of the LTE5366, which is 192.168.1.1.

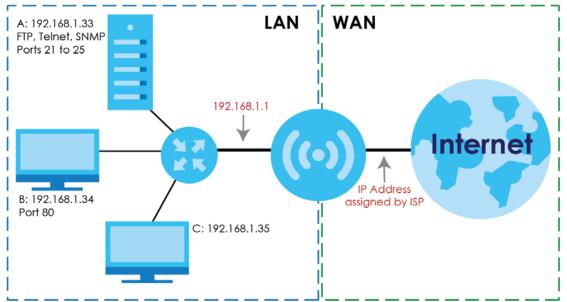


Figure 57 NAT Example

Note: You must create a firewall rule in addition to setting up NAT, to allow traffic from the WAN to be forwarded through the LTE5366.

#### 10.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the General screen to enable NAT (Section 10.2 on page 94).
- Use the **Port Forwarding** screen to set a default server and change your LTE5366's port forwarding settings to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network (Section 10.3 on page 94).



- Use the Port Trigger screen to change your LTE5366's trigger port settings (Section 10.4 on page 98).
- Use the ALG screen to enable or disable SIP (VoIP) ALG (Application Layer Gateway) in the LTE5366 (Section 10.5 on page 99).

## 10.2 General Screen

Use this screen to enable NAT and set a default server. Click **Configuration > Network > NAT** to open the **General** screen.

Figure 58 Cor	nfiguration > Network >	> NAT > General		
General	Port Forwarding	Port Trigger	ALG	
Network Ac	ddress Translation(NAT) :	💿 Enable	e 🔿 Disable	
NAT Loopbo	ack :	📀 Enable	e 🔿 Disable	
			Cancel	Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Network Address Translation (NAT)		
	Select Enable to activate NAT. Select Disable to turn it off.	
NAT Loopback	NAT loopback allows local users to use a domain name to access a server on the local network. A packet sent to the public (WAN) IP address is always forwarded to the default gateway (the LTE5366). With NAT loopback enabled, the LTE5366 uses the WAN interface's IP address as the packet's source address and treats the packet as if it came from the WAN interface. The packet then can be forwarded to the local server according to the port forwarding rule.	
	Select Enable to activate NAT loopback. Select Disable to turn it off.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.	
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.	

### 10.3 Port Forwarding Screen

Use this screen to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network and set a default server. You may enter a single port number or a range of port numbers to be forwarded, and the local IP address of the desired server. The port number identifies a service; for example, web service is on

port 80 and FTP on port 21. In some cases, such as for unknown services or where one server can support more than one service (for example both FTP and web service), it might be better to specify a range of port numbers.

In addition to the servers for specified services, NAT supports a default server. A service request that does not have a server explicitly designated for it is forwarded to the default server. If the default is not defined, the service request is simply discarded.

Note: Many residential broadband ISP accounts do not allow you to run any server processes (such as a Web or FTP server) from your location. Your ISP may periodically check for servers and may suspend your account if it discovers any active services at your location. If you are unsure, refer to your ISP.

Port forwarding allows you to define the local servers to which the incoming services will be forwarded. To change your LTE5366's port forwarding settings, click **Configuration > Network > NAT > Port Forwarding**. The screen appears as shown.

Note: If you do not assign a **Default Server**, the LTE5366 discards all packets received for ports that are not specified in this screen or remote management.

Refer to Appendix D on page 215 for port numbers commonly used for particular services.

Figure 59	Configuration	> Network >	NAT >	Port Forwe	arding
-----------	---------------	-------------	-------	------------	--------

General	Port Forwarding	Port Trigger	ALG				
Default	Server Setup						
🗿 Defau	It Server :		192.168.	1.1			
🔵 Chang	ge To Server :						
Note:							
DMZ	always uses default WA	AN.					
Service N			www		WWW		v
					~~~~		•
Service Pr	otocol :		TCP_UD	P V			
WAN Inter	face :		Default	•			
Port Rang	e:		80			-	
Translation	n Port Range :		80			-	
Server IP A	Address :						
Add							
# Status	Name Pi	rotocol WAN	Port	Translation	Serve	r IP	Modify
# 510105	Name	Interface	e	Port	Addr	ess	Modily
					(	Cancel	Apply

Table 38	Configuration > Network > NAT > Port Forwa	Irdina
10010-00		ang

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Default Server Setup	)
Default Server	In addition to the servers for specified services, NAT supports a default server. A default server receives packets from ports that are not specified in the <b>Port Forwarding</b> screen. You can decide whether you want to use the default server or specify a server manually.
	Select this to use the default server.
Change to Server	Select this and manually enter the server's IP address.
Service Name	Select a pre-defined service from the drop-down list box. The pre-defined service port number(s) and protocol will be displayed in the port forwarding summary table.
	Otherwise, select <b>User define</b> to manually enter the service name and port number(s) and select the IP protocol.
Service Protocol	Select the transport layer protocol supported by this virtual server. Choices are TCP, UDP, or TCP_UDP.
	If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, the protocol will be configured automatically.
WAN Interface	Select the WAN interface on which the matched packets are received.
Port Range	Specify the first and last external port numbers that identify the service.
	If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, the port number(s) will be configured automatically.
Translation Port	Specify the first and last internal port numbers that identify the service.
Range	If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, the port number(s) will be configured automatically.
Server IP Address	Enter the inside IP address of the virtual server here and click <b>Add</b> to add it in the port forwarding summary table.
#	This is the number of an individual port forwarding server entry.
Status	This icon is turned on when the rule is enabled.
Name	This field displays a name to identify this rule.
Protocol	This is the transport layer protocol used for the service.
WAN Interface	This field displays the WAN interface on which the matched packets are received.
Port	This field displays the port number(s).
Translation Port	This field displays the internal port number(s) that identifies the service.
Server IP Address	This field displays the inside IP address of the server.
Modify	Click the Edit icon to open the edit screen where you can modify an existing rule.
	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to remove a rule.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

#### 10.3.1 Port Forwarding Edit Screen

This screen lets you edit a port forwarding rule. Click a rule's Edit icon in the Port Forwarding screen to open the following screen.

<u> </u>							
General	Port Forwarding	Port Trigge	r ALG				
Port Forwo	arding :		📀 Enable	$\bigcirc$	Disable		
Service No	ame :		WWW		WWW	•	
Service Pro	otocol :		TCP_UDP	•			
WAN Inter	face :		Default	•			
Port Range	e:		80		-		
Translation	n Port Range :		80		-		
Server IP A	\ddress :		192.168.1.30				
			Вс	ack	Canc	el	Apply

Figure 60	Configuration >	Network >	NAT > Port	Forwarding Edit
-----------	-----------------	-----------	------------	-----------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Port Forwarding	Select <b>Enable</b> to turn on this rule and the requested service can be forwarded to the host with a specified internal IP address.
	Select <b>Disable</b> to disallow forwarding of these ports to an inside server without having to delete the entry.
Service Name	Select <b>User define</b> and type a name (of up to 31 printable characters) to identify this rule in the first field next to <b>Service Name</b> . Otherwise, select a predefined service in the second field next to <b>Service Name</b> . The predefined service name and port number(s) will display in the <b>Service Name</b> and <b>Port Range</b> fields.
Service Protocol	Select the transport layer protocol supported by this virtual server. Choices are TCP, UDP, or TCP_UDP.
	If you have chosen a pre-defined service in the <b>Service Name</b> field, the protocol will be configured automatically.
WAN Interface	Select the WAN interface on which the matched packets are received.
Port Range	Type a port number(s) to define the service to be forwarded to the specified server.
	To specify a range of ports, enter the first number and the last number of the range.
Translation Port	Enter a port number to which you want the incoming ports translated.
Range	For a range of ports, enter the first number and the last number of the range.
Server IP Address	Type the IP address of the server on your LAN that receives packets from the port(s) specified in the <b>Port Range</b> field.
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 39	Configuration >	Network > NAT :	> Port Forwarding Edit
10010 07	Configuration		- I off I off and ing Ear

## 10.4 Port Trigger Screen

To change your LTE5366's trigger port settings, click **Configuration > Network > NAT > Port Trigger**. The screen appears as shown.

Note: Only one LAN computer can use a trigger port (range) at a time.

Figure 61 Configuration > Network > NAT > Port Trigger

Gen	eral Po	rt Forwarding	Port Trigger	ALG	
Ap	plication	Rules Summa	ry		
Ро	rt Trigger I	Rules			
#	Name	WAN Interfo		coming Port	Trigger Port
1			Start Por	t End Por	
		Defc 🔻			
2		Defc 🔻			
3		Defc 🔻			
4		Defc 🔻			
5		Defc 🔻			
6		Defc 🔻			
7		Defc 🔻			
8		Defc 🔻			
9		Defc 🔻			
10		Defc 🔻			
11		Defc 🔻			
12		Defc 🔻			
					Cancel Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
#	This is the rule index number (read-only).
Name	Type a unique name (up to 15 characters) for identification purposes. All characters are permitted - including spaces.
WAN Interface	Select the WAN interface through which the matched packets are transmitted.
Incoming Port	Incoming Port is a port (or a range of ports) that a server on the WAN uses when it sends out a particular service. The LTE5366 forwards the traffic with this port (or range of ports) to the client computer on the LAN that requested the service.
Start Port	Type a port number or the starting port number in a range of port numbers.
End Port	Type a port number or the ending port number in a range of port numbers.
Trigger Port	The trigger port is a port that causes (or triggers) the LTE5366 to record the IP address of the LAN computer that sent the traffic to a server on the WAN.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 40 Configuration > Network > NAT > Port Trigger

### 10.5 ALG Screen

Some NAT routers may include a SIP Application Layer Gateway (ALG). A SIP ALG allows SIP calls to pass through NAT by examining and translating IP addresses embedded in the data stream. When the LTE5366 registers with the SIP register server, the SIP ALG translates the LTE5366's private IP address inside the SIP data stream to a public IP address. You do not need to use STUN or an outbound proxy if your LTE5366 is behind a SIP ALG

To enable and disable the SIP ALG in the LTE5366, click **Configuration > Network > NAT > ALG**. The screen appears as shown.

<u> </u>	0				
General	Port Forwarding	Port Trigger	ALG		
ALG-SIP :			Enable	O Disable	
				Cancel	Apply

Figure 62 Configuration > Network > NAT > ALG

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ALG-SIP	Select <b>Enable</b> to make sure SIP (VoIP) works correctly with port-forwarding and address- mapping rules. Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> to turn off the SIP ALG.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.

Table 41 Configuration > Network > NAT > ALG

#### 10.6 Technical Reference

The following section contains additional technical information about the LTE5366 features described in this chapter.

#### 10.6.1 NAT Port Forwarding: Services and Port Numbers

A port forwarding set is a list of inside (behind NAT on the LAN) servers, for example, web or FTP, that you can make accessible to the outside world even though NAT makes your whole inside network appear as a single machine to the outside world.

Use the **Port Forwarding** screen to forward incoming service requests to the server(s) on your local network. You may enter a single port number or a range of port numbers to be forwarded, and the local IP address of the desired server. The port number identifies a service; for example, web service is on port 80 and FTP on port 21. In some cases, such as for unknown services or where one server can support



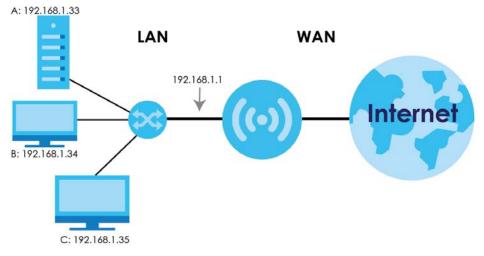
more than one service (for example both FTP and web service), it might be better to specify a range of port numbers.

In addition to the servers for specified services, NAT supports a default server. A service request that does not have a server explicitly designated for it is forwarded to the default server. If the default is not defined, the service request is simply discarded.

Note: Many residential broadband ISP accounts do not allow you to run any server processes (such as a Web or FTP server) from your location. Your ISP may periodically check for servers and may suspend your account if it discovers any active services at your location. If you are unsure, refer to your ISP.

#### 10.6.2 NAT Port Forwarding Example

Let's say you want to assign ports 21-25 to one FTP, Telnet and SMTP server (**A** in the example), port 80 to another (**B** in the example) and assign a default server IP address of 192.168.1.35 to a third (**C** in the example). You assign the LAN IP addresses and the ISP assigns the WAN IP address. The NAT network appears as a single host on the Internet.





#### 10.6.3 Trigger Port Forwarding

Some services use a dedicated range of ports on the client side and a dedicated range of ports on the server side. With regular port forwarding you set a forwarding port in NAT to forward a service (coming in from the server on the WAN) to the IP address of a computer on the client side (LAN). The problem is that port forwarding only forwards a service to a single LAN IP address. In order to use the same service on a different LAN computer, you have to manually replace the LAN computer's IP address in the forwarding port with another LAN computer's IP address.

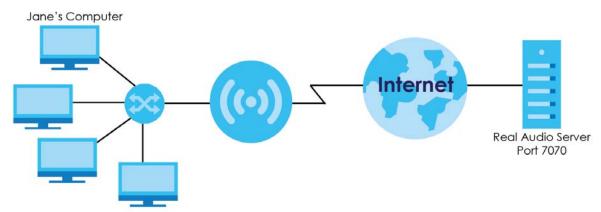
Trigger port forwarding solves this problem by allowing computers on the LAN to dynamically take turns using the service. The LTE5366 records the IP address of a LAN computer that sends traffic to the WAN to request a service with a specific port number and protocol (a "trigger" port). When the LTE5366's WAN port receives a response with a specific port number and protocol ("incoming" port), the LTE5366 forwards the traffic to the LAN IP address of the computer that sent the request. After that computer's connection for that service closes, another computer on the LAN can use the service in the same

manner. This way you do not need to configure a new IP address each time you want a different LAN computer to use the application.

#### 10.6.4 Trigger Port Forwarding Example

The following is an example of trigger port forwarding.

Figure 64 Trigger Port Forwarding Process: Example



- 1 Jane requests a file from the Real Audio server (port 7070).
- 2 Port 7070 is a "trigger" port and causes the LTE5366 to record Jane's computer IP address. The LTE5366 associates Jane's computer IP address with the "incoming" port range of 6970-7170.
- 3 The Real Audio server responds using a port number ranging between 6970-7170.
- 4 The LTE5366 forwards the traffic to Jane's computer IP address.
- 5 Only Jane can connect to the Real Audio server until the connection is closed or times out. The LTE5366 times out in three minutes with UDP (User Datagram Protocol), or two hours with TCP/IP (Transfer Control Protocol/Internet Protocol).

#### 10.6.5 Two Points To Remember About Trigger Ports

- 1 Trigger events only happen on data that is coming from inside the LTE5366 and going to the outside.
- 2 If an application needs a continuous data stream, that port (range) will be tied up so that another computer on the LAN can't trigger it.

# Chapter 11 DDNS

## 11.1 Overview

Dynamic Domain Name Service (DDNS) services let you use a fixed domain name with a dynamic IP address. Users can always use the same domain name instead of a different dynamic IP address that changes each time to connect to the LTE5366 or a server in your network.

Note: The LTE5366 must have a public global IP address and you should have your registered DDNS account information on hand.

#### 11.2 General

To change your LTE5366's DDNS, click **Network > DDNS**. The screen appears as shown.

#### Figure 65 Dynamic DNS

Dynamic DNS			
IPv4 Dynamic DNS Setup			
Dynamic DNS :	O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Service Provider :	DynDNS.org	(Dynamic)	•
Host Name :			
Username :			
Password :			
IPv6 Dynamic DNS Setup			
Dynamic DNS :	O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Service Provider :	freedns.afra	aid.org	•
Host Name :			
Token :			

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 42 Dynamic DN	5
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IPv4 Dynamic DNS Setup	
Dynamic DNS	Select Enable to use dynamic DNS. Select Disable to turn this feature off.
Service Provider	Select the name of your Dynamic DNS service provider.

#### Table 42 Dynamic DNS

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Host Name	The host name is the domain name that the DDNS service will map to your dynamic global IP address. Type the host name fully qualified, for example, "yourhost.mydomain.net". You can specify up to two host names in the field separated by a comma (",").
Username	Enter your user name.
Password	Enter the password assigned to you.
IPv6 Dynamic DNS Setup	
Dynamic DNS	Select Enable to use dynamic DNS. Select Disable to turn this feature off.
Service Provider	Select the name of your Dynamic DNS service provider.
Host Name	The host name is the domain name that the DDNS service will map to your dynamic global IP address. Type the host name fully qualified, for example, "yourhost.mydomain.net". You can specify up to two host names in the field separated by a comma (",").
Token	This is the token authentication provided by the hosting provider (i.e. FreeDDNS). When the host name is registered, the hosting server provides the token identifier.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 42 Dynamic DNS (continued)

# CHAPTER 12 Routing

## 12.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to configure static routes for your LTE5366.

The LTE5366 usually uses the default gateway to route outbound traffic from computers on the LAN to the Internet. To have the LTE5366 send data to devices not reachable through the default gateway, use static routes.

For example, the next figure shows a computer (A) connected to the LTE5366's LAN interface. The LTE5366 routes most traffic from A to the Internet through the LTE5366's default gateway (R1). You create one static route to connect to services offered by your ISP behind router R2. You create another static route to communicate with a separate network behind a router R3 connected to the LAN.

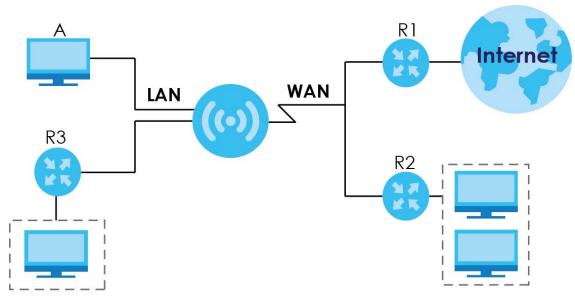


Figure 66 Example of Static Routing Topology

## 12.2 Static Route Screen

Click Network > Routing > Static Route to open the Static Route screen.

iguit		enter teening erane r	0010			
Sta	tic Route	Dynamic Routing				
Add	Static Route					
S	tatic Route	Rules				
#	Status	Destination	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Modify	

#### Table 43 Network > Routing > Static Route

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Add Static Route	Click this to create a new rule.
#	This is the number of an individual static route.
Status	This field indicates whether the rule is active (yellow bulb) or not (gray bulb).
Destination	This parameter specifies the IP network address of the final destination. Routing is always based on network number.
Subnet Mask	This parameter specifies the IP network subnet mask of the final destination.
Gateway	This is the IP address of the gateway. The gateway is a router or switch on the same network segment as the device's LAN or WAN port. The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.
Modify	Click the Edit icon to open a screen where you can modify an existing rule.
	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to remove a rule from the LTE5366.

#### 12.2.1 Add/Edit Static Route

Click the Add Static Route button or a rule's Edit icon in the Static Route screen. Use this screen to configure the required information for a static route.

Figure 68 Network > Routing > Static Route: Add/Edit

Static Route	Dynamic Routing				
Static Route :		O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>		
Destination IP A	ddress :				
IP Subnet Mask	:				
Gateway IP Add	dress :				
		- I	Back	Cancel	Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Static Route	Select to enable or disable this rule.
Destination IP Address	This parameter specifies the IP network address of the final destination. Routing is always based on network number. If you need to specify a route to a single host, use a subnet mask of 255.255.255.255 in the subnet mask field to force the network number to be identical to the host ID.
IP Subnet Mask	Enter the IP subnet mask here.
Gateway IP Address	Enter the IP address of the next-hop gateway. The gateway is a router or switch on the same segment as your LTE5366's interface(s). The gateway helps forward packets to their destinations.
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to return to the previous screen without saving.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 44 Network > Routing > Static Route: Add/Edit

## 12.3 Dynamic Routing Screen

Use this screen to enable and configure RIP on the LTE5366. Click **Network > Routing > Dynamic Routing** to open the **Dynamic Routing** screen.

Figure 69 Network > Routing > Dynamic Routing

Static Route	Dynamic Routing			
Dynamic Routing	g:	Disable 🔻		
			Cancel	Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### Table 45 Network > Routing > Dynamic Routing

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Dynamic Routing	RIP (Routing Information Protocol) allows a router to exchange routing information with other routers. The RIP version controls the format and the broadcasting method of the RIP packets that the LTE5366 sends (it recognizes both formats when receiving). RIP version 1 is universally supported but RIP version 2 carries more information. RIP version 1 is probably adequate for most networks, unless you have an unusual network topology. Select the RIP version from <b>RIPv1</b> and <b>RIPv2</b> . Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> to turn if off.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

# CHAPTER 13 Interface Group

## 13.1 Overview

By default, the four LAN interfaces on the LTE5366 are in the same group and can communicate with each other. Creating a new interface will create a new LAN bridge interface (subnet) (for example, 192.168.2.0/24) that acts as a dependent LAN network, and is a different subnet from default LAN subnet (192.168.1.0/24).

## 13.2 Interface Group Screen

You can manually add a LAN/WLAN interface to a new group.

Use the **DHCP** screen to configure the private IP addresses the DHCP server on the LTE5366 assigns to the clients in the default and/or user-defined groups. See Chapter 9 on page 88 for more information.

Use the **Interface Group** screen to create a new interface group, which is a new LAN bridge interface (subnet). Click **Network > Interface Group** to open the following screen.

Interface Group			
dd			
Interface Grou	iping Rules		
Interface Grou	LAN Interface	VID	Delete

Figure 70 Network > Interface Group

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

Table 46	Network > Interfac	ce Group
----------	--------------------	----------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Add	Click this button to create a new interface group.
Name	This shows the descriptive name of the group.
LAN Interface	This shows the interface group.
VID	This shows the VLAN ID number (from 0 to 4094) of the interface group.
Delete	Click the <b>Delete</b> icon to remove the user-defined group.

#### 13.2.1 Interface Group > Add Screen

Click the Add button in the Interface Group screen to open the following screen. Use this screen to create a new interface group.

Note: An interface can belong to only one group at a time.

Figure 71 Network > Interface Group > Add

Interface Group				
Interface Group				
Group Name:				
Enable Tx TAG				
VID : (1-4094)	3			
Grouped LAN Interfaces	Available LAN Interfaces			
		Back	Cancel	Apply

Table 47 Network > Interface Group > Add

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Group Name	Enter a name to identify this group. You can enter up to 30 characters. You can use letters, numbers, hyphens (-) and underscores (_). Spaces are not allowed.		
Enable Tx TAG	Click the check box to set the port to tag or not to tag all outgoing traffic with the VLAN ID.		
VID	This shows the VLAN ID number (from 0 to 4094) for traffic through the interfaces in this group.		
	This field is not configurable and the VLAN ID is assigned automatically by the system.		
Grouped LAN Interfaces	This shows the LAN port(s) or WLAN interface(s) as a member of the VLAN interface group.		
	Select any interfaces that you don't want and click the right arrow button to remove them from this group.		
Available LAN Interfaces	This shows the available LAN interface(s) (Ethernet LAN or Wireless LAN) that can be selected to form a VLAN interface group.		
	Select the interfaces that you want and click the left arrow button to add them to this group.		
Back	Click <b>Back</b> to quit and return to the previous screen.		
Cancel	Click Cancel to exit this screen without saving.		
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.		

# CHAPTER 14 Firewall

# 14.1 Overview

Use these screens to enable and configure the firewall that protects your LTE5366 and your LAN from unwanted or malicious traffic.

Enable the firewall to protect your LAN computers from attacks by hackers on the Internet and control access between the LAN and WAN. By default the firewall:

- allows traffic that originates from your LAN computers to go to all of the networks.
- blocks traffic that originates on the other networks from going to the LAN.

The following figure illustrates the default firewall action. User **A** can initiate an IM (Instant Messaging) session from the LAN to the WAN (1). Return traffic for this session is also allowed (2). However other traffic initiated from the WAN is blocked (3 and 4).

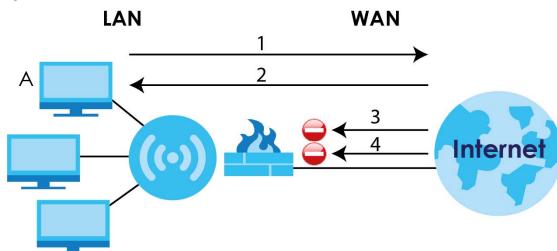


Figure 72 Default Firewall Action

## 14.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the General screen to enable or disable the LTE5366's firewall (Section 14.2 on page 110).
- Use the Services screen enable service blocking, enter/delete/modify the services you want to block and the date/time you want to block them (Section 14.3 on page 111).

## 14.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

#### About the LTE5366 Firewall

The LTE5366's firewall feature physically separates the LAN and the WAN and acts as a secure gateway for all data passing between the networks.

It is a stateful inspection firewall and is designed to protect against Denial of Service attacks when activated (click the **General** tab under **Firewall** and then click the **Enable Firewall** check box). The LTE5366's purpose is to allow a private Local Area Network (LAN) to be securely connected to the Internet. The LTE5366 can be used to prevent theft, destruction and modification of data, as well as log events, which may be important to the security of your network.

The LTE5366 is installed between the LAN and a broadband modem connecting to the Internet. This allows it to act as a secure gateway for all data passing between the Internet and the LAN.

The LTE5366 has one Ethernet WAN port and four Ethernet LAN ports, which are used to physically separate the network into two areas. The WAN (Wide Area Network) port attaches to the broadband (cable or DSL) modem to the Internet.

The LAN (Local Area Network) port attaches to a network of computers, which needs security from the outside world. These computers will have access to Internet services such as e-mail, FTP and the World Wide Web. However, "inbound access" is not allowed (by default) unless the remote host is authorized to use a specific service.

#### **Guidelines For Enhancing Security With Your Firewall**

- 1 Change the default password via Web Configurator.
- 2 Think about access control before you connect to the network in any way, including attaching a modem to the port.
- 3 Limit who can access your router.
- 4 Don't enable any local service (such as NTP) that you don't use. Any enabled service could present a potential security risk. A determined hacker might be able to find creative ways to misuse the enabled services to access the firewall or the network.
- 5 For local services that are enabled, protect against misuse. Protect by configuring the services to communicate only with specific peers, and protect by configuring rules to block packets for the services at specific interfaces.
- 6 Protect against IP spoofing by making sure the firewall is active.
- 7 Keep the firewall in a secured (locked) room.

## 14.2 General Screen

Use this screen to enable or disable the LTE5366's firewall, and set up firewall logs. Click **Configuration** > **Security** > **Firewall** to open the **General** screen.

E	Configuration > Convritus Firewall > Constant
Figure 73	Configuration > Security > Firewall > General

J	0	· · · · · /	 		
General	Services				
Firewall	Setup				
🗹 Enable	Firewall				
				Cancel	Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Enable Firewall	Select this check box to activate the firewall. The LTE5366 performs access control and protects against Denial of Service (DoS) attacks when the firewall is activated.	
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to start configuring this screen again.	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save the settings.	

Table 48 Configuration > Security > Firewall > General

# 14.3 Services Screen

If an outside user attempts to probe an unsupported port on your LTE5366, an ICMP response packet is automatically returned. This allows the outside user to know the LTE5366 exists. Use this screen to prevent the ICMP response packet from being sent. This keeps outsiders from discovering your LTE5366 when unsupported ports are probed.

You can also use this screen to enable service blocking, enter/delete/modify the services you want to block and the date/time you want to block them.

Click Configuration > Security > Firewall > Services. The screen appears as shown next.

igure 14 Configuration > se	
General Services	
ICMP	
Respond to Ping on :	LAN&WAN
WAN Stealth Mode	
Enable WAN Stealth Mode	
Euglie wan siedin wode	Apply
Enable Firewall Rule	
Enable Firewall Rule	Apply
Add Firewall Rule	
Service Name :	
MAC Address :	
Dest IP Address :	
Source IP Address :	
Protocol :	TCP
Dest Port Range :	•
Source Port Range :	•
Add Rule	
Firewall Rule	
	Dest IP Source IP Protocol DestPort Range Protocol DestPort Range SourcePort Range Action Delete

Figure 74 Configuration > Security > Firewall > Services |

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

#### Table 49 Configuration > Security > Firewall > Services

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
ICMP	Internet Control Message Protocol is a message control and error-reporting protocol between a host server and a gateway to the Internet. ICMP uses Internet Protocol (IP) datagrams, but the messages are processed by the TCP/IP software and directly apparent to the application user.
Respond to Ping on	The LTE5366 will not respond to any incoming Ping requests when <b>Disable</b> is selected. Select <b>LAN</b> to reply to incoming LAN Ping requests. Select <b>WAN</b> to reply to incoming WAN Ping requests. Otherwise select <b>LAN&amp;WAN</b> to reply to all incoming LAN and WAN Ping requests.
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.
WAN Stealth Mode	
Enable WAN Stealth Mode	Select this check box to silently discard the matched packets without sending a TCP reset packet or an ICMP destination-unreachable message to the sender.
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.
Enable Firewall Rule	
Enable Firewall Rule	Select this check box to activate the firewall rules that you define (see Add Firewall Rule below).
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.
Add Firewall Rule	
Service Name	Enter a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Dest IP Address Enter the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or serv	
	The LTE5366 applies the firewall rule to traffic initiating from this computer.
Source IP Address	Enter the IP address of the computer that initializes traffic for the application or service.
	The LTE5366 applies the firewall rule to traffic initiating from this computer.
Protocol	Select the protocol (TCP, UDP or ICMP) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.
Dest Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the destination that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Source Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the source that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Add Rule	Click Add to save the firewall rule.
Firewall Rule	
#	This is your firewall rule number. The ordering of your rules is important as rules are applied in turn.
Service Name	This is a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.
MAC address	This is the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.
Dest IP	This is the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.
Source IP	This is the IP address of the computer from which traffic for the application or service is initialized.
Protocol	This is the protocol (TCP, UDP or ICMP) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.
Dest Port Range	This is the port number/range of the destination that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Source Port Range	This is the port number/range of the source that define the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
Action	DROP - Traffic matching the conditions of the firewall rule are stopped.
Delete	Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the firewall rule.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to start configuring this screen again.

 Table 49
 Configuration > Security > Firewall > Services (continued)

See Appendix D on page 215 for commonly used services and port numbers.

# CHAPTER 15 Content Filtering

# 15.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to configure content filtering. Content filtering is the ability to block certain web features and specific URLs.

## Keyword Blocking URL Checking

The LTE5366 checks the URL's domain name (or IP address) and file path separately when performing keyword blocking.

The URL's domain name or IP address is the characters that come before the first slash in the URL. For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, the domain name is <u>www.zyxel.com.tw</u>.

The file path is the characters that come after the first slash in the URL. For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, the file path is <u>news/pressroom.php</u>.

Since the LTE5366 checks the URL's domain name (or IP address) and file path separately, it will not find items that go across the two. For example, with the URL <u>www.zyxel.com.tw/news/pressroom.php</u>, the LTE5366 would find "tw" in the domain name (<u>www.zyxel.com.tw</u>). It would also find "news" in the file path (<u>news/pressroom.php</u>) but it would not find "tw/news".

# 15.2 Content Filter

Use this screen to restrict web features, and designate a trusted computer. You can also use this screen to configure URL filtering settings to block the users on your network from accessing certain web sites. Click **Configuration > Security > Content Filter** to open the **Content Filter** screen.

Figure 75	Configuration	> Security >	Content Filter
inguic 75	Conngolation	- Jucuity -	

Content Filter			
Trusted IP Setup			
A trusted computer ho	as full access to all bloc	cked resources.	
Trusted Computer IP A	ddress:		
Restrict Web Fea	tures		
ActiveX	🗌 Java	Cookies	Web Proxy
Keyword Blockin	g		
🗌 Enable URL Keywor	rd Blocking		
Keyword			Add
Keyword List			
-			
Delete Clear All			

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Trusted IP Setup	To enable this feature, type an IP address of any one of the computers in your network that you want to have as a trusted computer. This allows the trusted computer to have full access to all features that are configured to be blocked by content filtering. Leave this field blank to have no trusted computers.
D 1 . 1	
Restrict Web Features	Select the box(es) to restrict a feature. When you download a page containing a restricted feature, that part of the web page will appear blank or grayed out.
ActiveX	A tool for building dynamic and active Web pages and distributed object applications. When you visit an ActiveX Web site, ActiveX controls are downloaded to your browser, where they remain in case you visit the site again.
Java	A programming language and development environment for building downloadable Web components or Internet and intranet business applications of all kinds.
Cookies	Used by Web servers to track usage and provide service based on ID.
Web Proxy	A server that acts as an intermediary between a user and the Internet to provide security, administrative control, and caching service. When a proxy server is located on the WAN it is possible for LAN users to circumvent content filtering by pointing to this proxy server.
Enable URL Keyword Blocking	The LTE5366 can block Web sites with URLs that contain certain keywords in the domain name or IP address. For example, if the keyword "bad" was enabled, all sites containing this keyword in the domain name or IP address will be blocked, e.g., URL http:// www.website.com/bad.html would be blocked. Select this check box to enable this feature.
Keyword	Type a keyword in this field. You may use any character (up to 64 characters). Wildcards are not allowed. You can also enter a numerical IP address.
Keyword List	This list displays the keywords already added.

 Table 50
 Configuration > Security > Content Filter

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Add	Click Add after you have typed a keyword.
	Repeat this procedure to add other keywords. Up to 64 keywords are allowed.
	When you try to access a web page containing a keyword, you will get a message telling you that the content filter is blocking this request.
Delete	Highlight a keyword in the lower box and click <b>Delete</b> to remove it. The keyword disappears from the text box after you click <b>Apply</b> .
Clear All	Click this button to remove all of the listed keywords.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes.
Reset	Click Reset to begin configuring this screen afresh

# CHAPTER 16 IPv6 Firewall

## 16.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to enable and create IPv6 firewall rules to block unwanted IPv6 traffic.

# 16.2 IPv6 Firewall Screen

Click Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall. The Service screen appears as shown.

igue ie configuration : c	
Services	
Enable Firewall Rule	
Enable Firewall Rule	Apply
Black List / White List	
Black List / White List	Deny those match the follov
Add Firewall Rule	
Service Name :	
MAC Address :	
Dest IP Address :	
Source IP Address :	
Protocol :	TCP 🔹
Dest Port Range :	-
Source Port Range :	-
Add Rule	
Firewall Rule	
# Service NameMAC Address Dest IP	Source IP Protocol DestPort RangeSourcePort Range Action Delete
	Cancel

Figure 76 Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall

Table 51 Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Enable Firewall Rule	
Enable Firewall Rule Select this check box to activate the firewall rules that you define (see Add Firewall Ru below).	
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.

Table 51	Configuration > Security > IPv6 Firewall (continued	d)
		u)

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Add Firewall Rule			
Service Name	Enter a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.		
MAC Address	Enter the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.		
Dest IP Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.		
	The LTE5366 applies the firewall rule to traffic destined for this computer.		
Source IP Address	Enter the IPv6 address of the computer that initializes traffic for the application or service.		
	The LTE5366 applies the firewall rule to traffic initiating from this computer.		
Protocol	Select the protocol (TCP, UDP or ICMP) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.		
Dest Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the destination that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.		
Source Port Range	Enter the port number/range of the source that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.		
Add Rule	Click Add Rule to save the firewall rule.		
Black List / White List	Select <b>Allow those match the following rules</b> to allow communication only if traffic matches the firewall rules.		
	Select <b>Deny those match the following rules</b> to deny communication only if traffic matches the firewall rules.		
Apply	Click Apply to save your settings.		
Firewall Rule	·		
#	This is your firewall rule number. The ordering of your rules is important as rules are applied in turn.		
ServiceName	This is a name that identifies or describes the firewall rule.		
MACaddress	This is the MAC address of the computer for which the firewall rule applies.		
DestIP	This is the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is entering.		
Source IP	This is the IP address of the computer to which traffic for the application or service is initialized.		
Protocol	This is the protocol (TCP, UDP or ICMP) used to transport the packets for which you want to apply the firewall rule.		
DestPortRange	This is the port number/range of the destination that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.		
SourcePortRange	This is the port number/range of the source that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.		
Action	DROP - Traffic matching the conditions of the firewall rule is stopped.		
Delete	Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the firewall rule.		
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to restore your previously saved settings.		

# Chapter 17 SMS

# 17.1 Overview

SMS (Short Message Service) allows you to send and view the text messages that the LTE5366 received from mobile devices or the service provider.

When the SMS box is full the LTE5366 will begin to delete older entries as it adds new ones.

## 17.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

• Use the SMS screen to send new messages and view messages received on the LTE5366 (Section 17.2 on page 119).

# 17.2 SMS Screen

Use this screen to send text messages using the LTE5366 and view messages received. To access this screen, click **Configuration > Application > SMS**.

SMS		
SMS Summary New	SMS SMS Inbox	
Unread SMS :	0	
Received SMS :	0	
Remaining SMS :	0	
New SMS		
Send :	Send	
Receivers :	(Use '+' for International Form	nat and ';' to Compose Multiple
	Receivers)	
Text Message :		
	Length of Current Input: 0	//
Result :		
SMS Inbox List Refre	esh Delete Close	
ID From Phone Number	Timestamp SMS Text Preview	Actions
	united any one four former of the	, chord
		Refresh Apply

Figure 77	Configuration	> Application	> 5119
	Configuration	Application	- SIVIS

Table 52	Configuration > Application > SMS
10010 02	

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
SMS Summary	Click New SMS to display the New SMS section.		
	Click SMS Inbox to display only the SMS Inbox List.		
Unread SMS	This shows the number of unread text messages in the SMS in-box.		
Received SMS	This shows the number of text messages that the LTE5366 received.		
Remaining SMS	This shows the number of text messages that are to be sent.		
New SMS	New SMS		
Send	Click this button to send the new message.		
Receivers	Enter the phone number to which you want to send a text message.		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Text Message	Enter the message content. You can type up to 160 characters in one message. If the message exceeds 160 characters, more than one SMS will be sent. The maximum number of SMS that can be sent is 20 (1400 characters total).	
Result	This shows whether the message is sent successfully.	
SMS Inbox List		
Refresh	Click this button to update the list.	
Delete	Click this button to remove messages from the list.	
Close	Click this button to hide the SMS Inbox List.	
ID	This field displays the index number of the message.	
From Phone Number	This field displays the mobile phone number from which the message is sent.	
Timestamp	This field displays the date and time the message was received.	
SMS Text Preview	This field displays the content of the message.	
Actions	Click the delete icon to remove the message record.	
Refresh	Click this button to update the screen.	
Apply	Click this button to save your changes to the LTE5366.	

Table 52 Configuration > Application > SMS (continued)

# CHAPTER 18 Voice over 3G

## 18.1 Overview

4G only supports all-IP-based packet-switched telephony services. When Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is enabled, the LTE5366 supports Circuit Switched FallBack (CSFB) to deliver/receive circuit-switched voice calls and text messages via a 2G/3G mobile network and then goes back to the 4G LTE network to transmit data packets.

With Vo3G, users do not need a SIP account and SIP server to make phone calls over the Internet.

Note: You can enable either VoIP or Vo3G on the LTE5366, but not both at the same time.

## 18.1.1 What You Can Do in this Chapter

These screens allow you to configure your LTE5366 to make phone calls over the Internet and your regular phone line, and to set up the phone you connect to the LTE5366.

- Use the General screen to enable Vo3G on the LTE5366 (Section 18.2 on page 122).
- Use the **Phone Book** screen to manage your contact names and phone numbers (Section 18.3 on page 123).
- Use the Telephone Conf. screen to configure call features (Section 18.4 on page 124).
- Use the Call Conf. screen to maintain rules for handling incoming calls (Section 18.5 on page 125).

## 18.2 Vo3G General Screen

Use this screen to enable Vo3G on the LTE5366. To access this screen, click **Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > General**.

Figure 78	Configuration	> Application >	Voice over 3G >	General

General	Phone Book	Telephone Conf.	Call Conf.
Configu	ration		
Vo3G :		Enable	
Status			
Vo3G Statu	s:	Call State : 1	Not Ready
			Cancel Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 53 Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > General

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Configuration			
Vo3G	Select Enable to activate Vo3G on the LTE5366.		
Status			
Vo3G Status	<ul> <li>3G Status</li> <li>This shows the current state of the phone call.</li> <li>ready: Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is enabled and the 3G connection is up.</li> <li>not ready: Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is disabled and the 3G connection is down.</li> <li>busy: There is a Vo3G call in progress or the callee's line is busy.</li> <li>ringing: The phone is ringing for an incoming Vo3G call.</li> <li>dialing: The callee's phone is ringing.</li> <li>off hook: The callee hung up or your phone was left off the hook.</li> <li>N/A means Voice over 3G (Vo3G) is disabled.</li> </ul>		
Apply	Click Apply to save the settings.		
Cancel	Click Cancel to start configuring this screen again.		

## 18.3 Phone Book Screen

Use this screen to manage your contact names and phone numbers. To access this screen, click **Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Phone Book**.

Figure 79 Configuration > Application > Voice over IP > Phone Book

General	Phone Book	Telephone Conf.	Call Conf.				
Phone Book Definition							
#	Nam	e	Phone	Enable	Actions		
1					Edit		
2					Edit		
3					Edit		
4					Edit		
5					Edit		
6					Edit		
7					Edit		
8					Edit		
					Cancel Apply		

Table 54 Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Phone Book

LABEL DESCRIPTION		
Phone Book Definition		
# This field displays the index number of the contact.		

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Name	This field displays the name of the contact.
	Click <b>Edit</b> and enter the descriptive name of the contact. You can enter up to 40 characters for a contact.
Phone	This field displays the mobile identification number of the contact.
	Click <b>Edit</b> and enter the 10-digit mobile subscription identification number (MSIN) used to identify the contact.
Enable	Select this option to activate this entry.
Actions	Click the Edit icon to create a new contact or change the contact name or phone number.
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.
Apply	Click this to save your changes and to apply them to the LTE5366.

Table 54Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Phone Book

# 18.4 Telephone Conf. Screen

Use this screen to configure call features. To access this screen, click **Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Telephone Conf**..

Figure 80	Configuration >	Application >	Voice over 3G >	Telephone Conf.

General	Phone Book	Telepho	ne Conf.	Call Conf.			
Telepho	ne Configurati	on					
Caller ID :			ETSI DTMF	•			
Dialling Tim	neout :		3		(seconds)		
Use # to Er	nd Dialling :		🗌 Enable				
						Cancel	Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Caller ID	This shows the caller ID standard (ETSI DTMF) used to send identification when you make Vo3G phone calls.
Dialling Timeout	Enter the number of seconds the LTE5366 should wait after you stop dialing numbers before it makes the phone call. The value depends on how quickly you dial phone numbers. If you select <b>Enable</b> in the <b>Use # to End Dialling</b> field, you can press the pound key (#) to tell the LTE5366 to make the phone call immediately, regardless of this setting.
Use # to End Dialling	Select <b>Enable</b> if you want to use the pound key (#) to tell the LTE5366 to make the phone call immediately, instead of waiting the number of seconds you selected in the <b>Dialling</b> <b>Timeout</b> field. If you select <b>Enable</b> , dial the phone number, and then press the pound key. The LTE5366 makes the call immediately, instead of waiting. You can still wait, if you want.

Table 55 Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Telephone Conf.

	DESCRIPTION	
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.	
Apply	Click this to save your changes and to apply them to the LTE5366.	

Table 55 Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Telephone Conf. (continued)

# 18.5 Call Configuration Screen

. . ..... --:н. т 11.1 nfiguration >

		Telephone Conf.	Call Conf.	
Call Config	guration			
Call Forwardin	ng :	🗹 Enable		
Call Waiting :		🗹 Enable		
Call Forwa	rding Rule			
ID	Scenario		Phone Number	Rule
1	All Calls			Enable
2	No Answer			Enable
3	Unreachabl	е		Enable
4	Busy			Enable

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Call Configuration	·	
Call Forwarding	Select <b>Enable</b> to forward incoming calls according to the call forwarding rules. Clear the check box if you do not want the LTE5366 to forward any incoming calls.	
Call Waiting	Select <b>Enable</b> to place a call on hold while you answer another incoming call on the same telephone number.	
Call Forwarding Rule	•	
ID	This is the index number of the call forwarding rule.	
Scenario	This shows the situations in which you want to forward incoming calls.	
	All Calls: the LTE5366 forwards all incoming calls to the specified phone number.	
	No Answer: the LTE5366 forwards incoming calls to the specified phone number if the call is unanswered.	
	<b>Unreachable</b> : the LTE5366 forwards incoming calls to the specified phone number if the phone is turned off or lost its signal.	
	<b>Busy</b> : the LTE5366 forwards incoming calls to the specified phone number if the phone port is busy.	
Phone Number	Enter the phone number to which you want to forward incoming calls.	

Table 56 Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Call Conf.

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Rule	Select to turn on or turn off the rule.
	Note: If you enable the All Calls rule, other rules are not configurable/applicable.
Cancel	Click this to set every field in this screen to its last-saved value.
Apply	Click this to save your changes and to apply them to the LTE5366.

 Table 56
 Configuration > Application > Voice over 3G > Call Conf. (continued)

# 18.6 Technical Reference

This section contains background material relevant to the VoIP screens.

## Vo3G

Vo3G is the sending of voice signals over a 3G mobile network. This allows you to make phone calls and send faxes over the Internet at a fraction of the cost of using the traditional circuit-switched telephone network. You can also use servers to run telephone service applications like PBX services and voice mail. Internet Telephony Service Provider (ITSP) companies provide VoIP service.

Circuit-switched telephone networks require 64 kilobits per second (Kbps) in each direction to handle a telephone call. VoIP can use advanced voice coding techniques with compression to reduce the required bandwidth.

### SIP

The Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) is an application-layer control (signaling) protocol that handles the setting up, altering and tearing down of voice and multimedia sessions over the Internet.

SIP signaling is separate from the media for which it handles sessions. The media that is exchanged during the session can use a different path from that of the signaling. SIP handles telephone calls and can interface with traditional circuit-switched telephone networks.

## **SIP Identities**

A SIP account uses an identity (sometimes referred to as a SIP address). A complete SIP identity is called a SIP URI (Uniform Resource Identifier). A SIP account's URI identifies the SIP account in a way similar to the way an e-mail address identifies an e-mail account. The format of a SIP identity is SIP-Number@SIP-Service-Domain.

## SIP Number

The SIP number is the part of the SIP URI that comes before the "@" symbol. A SIP number can use letters like in an e-mail address (johndoe@your-ITSP.com for example) or numbers like a telephone number (1122334455@VoIP-provider.com for example).

### SIP Service Domain

The SIP service domain of the VoIP service provider is the domain name in a SIP URI. For example, if the SIP address is <u>1122334455@VoIP-provider.com</u>, then "VoIP-provider.com" is the SIP service domain.

### **SIP Registration**

Each LTE5366 is an individual SIP User Agent (UA). To provide voice service, it has a public IP address for SIP and RTP protocols to communicate with other servers.

A SIP user agent has to register with the SIP registrar and must provide information about the users it represents, as well as its current IP address (for the routing of incoming SIP requests). After successful registration, the SIP server knows that the users (identified by their dedicated SIP URIs) are represented by the UA, and knows the IP address to which the SIP requests and responses should be sent.

Registration is initiated by the User Agent Client (UAC) running in the VoIP gateway (the LTE5366). The gateway must be configured with information letting it know where to send the REGISTER message, as well as the relevant user and authorization data.

A SIP registration has a limited lifespan. The User Agent Client must renew its registration within this lifespan. If it does not do so, the registration data will be deleted from the SIP registrar's database and the connection broken.

The LTE5366 attempts to register all enabled subscriber ports when it is switched on. When you enable a subscriber port that was previously disabled, the LTE5366 attempts to register the port immediately.

#### **Authorization Requirements**

SIP registrations (and subsequent SIP requests) require a username and password for authorization. These credentials are validated via a challenge / response system using the HTTP digest mechanism (as detailed in RFC3261, "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol").

#### **SIP Servers**

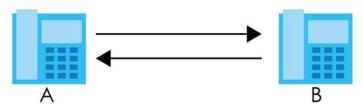
SIP is a client-server protocol. A SIP client is an application program or device that sends SIP requests. A SIP server responds to the SIP requests.

When you use SIP to make a VoIP call, it originates at a client and terminates at a server. A SIP client could be a computer or a SIP phone. One device can act as both a SIP client and a SIP server.

#### SIP User Agent

A SIP user agent can make and receive VoIP telephone calls. This means that SIP can be used for peerto-peer communications even though it is a client-server protocol. In the following figure, either **A** or **B** can act as a SIP user agent client to initiate a call. **A** and **B** can also both act as a SIP user agent to receive the call.





#### **SIP Proxy Server**

A SIP proxy server receives requests from clients and forwards them to another server.

In the following example, you want to use client device A to call someone who is using client device C.

- 1 The client device (A in the figure) sends a call invitation to the SIP proxy server (B).
- The SIP proxy server forwards the call invitation to C. 2

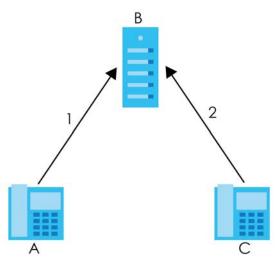


Figure 83 SIP Proxy Server

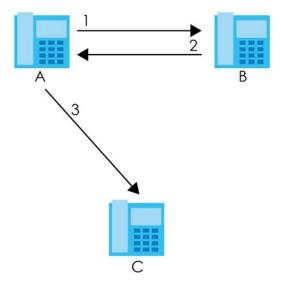
#### **SIP Redirect Server**

A SIP redirect server accepts SIP requests, translates the destination address to an IP address and sends the translated IP address back to the device that sent the request. Then the client device that originally sent the request can send requests to the IP address that it received back from the redirect server. Redirect servers do not initiate SIP requests.

In the following example, you want to use client device A to call someone who is using client device C.

- Client device A sends a call invitation for C to the SIP redirect server (B). 1
- The SIP redirect server sends the invitation back to A with C's IP address (or domain name). 2
- 3 Client device A then sends the call invitation to client device C.





#### **SIP Register Server**

A SIP register server maintains a database of SIP identity-to-IP address (or domain name) mapping. The register server checks your user name and password when you register.

#### RTP

When you make a VoIP call using SIP, the RTP (Real time Transport Protocol) is used to handle voice data transfer. See RFC 1889 for details on RTP.

#### **Pulse Code Modulation**

Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) measures analog signal amplitudes at regular time intervals and converts them into bits.

#### **SIP Call Progression**

The following figure displays the basic steps in the setup and tear down of a SIP call. A calls B.

А		В
1. INVITE	<b>—</b>	
		2. Ringing
		3. OK
4. ACK		
	5.Dialogue (voice traffic)	
6. BYE		
		7. OK

Table 57 SIP Call Progression

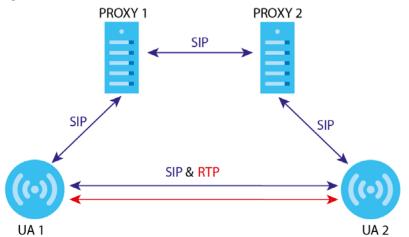
- 1 A sends a SIP INVITE request to B. This message is an invitation for B to participate in a SIP telephone call.
- 2 B sends a response indicating that the telephone is ringing.
- **3 B** sends an OK response after the call is answered.
- 4 A then sends an ACK message to acknowledge that B has answered the call.
- 5 Now A and B exchange voice media (talk).
- 6 After talking, A hangs up and sends a BYE request.
- 7 B replies with an OK response confirming receipt of the BYE request and the call is terminated.

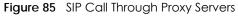
#### SIP Call Progression Through Proxy Servers

Usually, the SIP UAC sets up a phone call by sending a request to the SIP proxy server. Then, the proxy server looks up the destination to which the call should be forwarded (according to the URI requested by the SIP UAC). The request may be forwarded to more than one proxy server before arriving at its destination.

The response to the request goes to all the proxy servers through which the request passed, in reverse sequence. Once the session is set up, session traffic is sent between the UAs directly, bypassing all the proxy servers in between.

The following figure shows the SIP and session traffic flow between the user agents (UA 1 and UA 2) and the proxy servers (this example shows two proxy servers, PROXY 1 and PROXY 2).





The following table shows the SIP call progression.

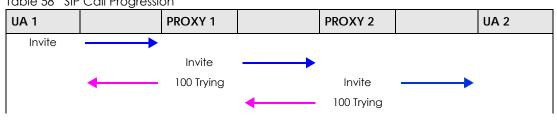
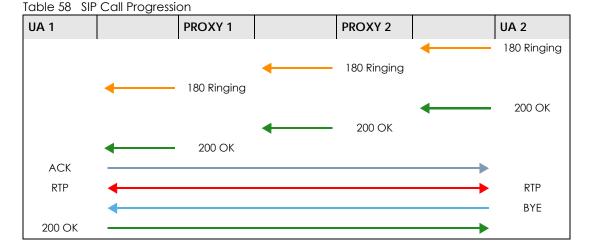


Table 58 SIP Call Progression

LTE5366 Series User's Guide



- 1 User Agent 1 sends a SIP INVITE request to Proxy 1. This message is an invitation to User Agent 2 to participate in a SIP telephone call. Proxy 1 sends a response indicating that it is trying to complete the request.
- 2 Proxy 1 sends a SIP INVITE request to Proxy 2. Proxy 2 sends a response indicating that it is trying to complete the request.
- **3** Proxy 2 sends a SIP INVITE request to User Agent 2.
- 4 User Agent 2 sends a response back to Proxy 2 indicating that the phone is ringing. The response is relayed back to User Agent 1 via Proxy 1.
- 5 User Agent 2 sends an OK response to Proxy 2 after the call is answered. This is also relayed back to User Agent 1 via Proxy 1.
- 6 User Agent 1 and User Agent 2 exchange RTP packets containing voice data directly, without involving the proxies.
- 7 When User Agent 2 hangs up, he sends a BYE request.
- 8 User Agent 1 replies with an OK response confirming receipt of the BYE request, and the call is terminated.

#### **Voice Coding**

A codec (coder/decoder) codes analog voice signals into digital signals and decodes the digital signals back into analog voice signals. The LTE5366 supports the following codecs.

- G.711 is a Pulse Code Modulation (PCM) waveform codec. PCM measures analog signal amplitudes at regular time intervals and converts them into digital samples. G.711 provides very good sound quality but requires 64 kbps of bandwidth.
- G.726 is an Adaptive Differential PCM (ADPCM) waveform codec that uses a lower bitrate than standard PCM conversion. ADPCM converts analog audio into digital signals based on the difference between each audio sample and a prediction based on previous samples. The more similar the audio sample is to the prediction, the less space needed to describe it. G.726 operates at 16, 24, 32 or 40 kbps.

• G.729 is an Analysis-by-Synthesis (AbS) hybrid waveform codec that uses a filter based on information about how the human vocal tract produces sounds. G.729 provides good sound quality and reduces the required bandwidth to 8 kbps.

#### Voice Activity Detection/Silence Suppression

Voice Activity Detection (VAD) detects whether or not speech is present. This lets the LTE5366 reduce the bandwidth that a call uses by not transmitting "silent packets" when you are not speaking.

#### Comfort Noise Generation

When using VAD, the LTE5366 generates comfort noise when the other party is not speaking. The comfort noise lets you know that the line is still connected as total silence could easily be mistaken for a lost connection.

#### **Echo Cancellation**

G.168 is an ITU-T standard for eliminating the echo caused by the sound of your voice reverberating in the telephone receiver while you talk.

#### MWI (Message Waiting Indication)

Enable Message Waiting Indication (MWI) enables your phone to give you a message-waiting (beeping) dial tone when you have a voice message(s). Your VoIP service provider must have a messaging system that sends message waiting status SIP packets as defined in RFC 3842.

#### Custom Tones (IVR)

IVR (Interactive Voice Response) is a feature that allows you to use your telephone to interact with the LTE5366. The LTE5366 allows you to record custom tones for the **Early Media** and **Music On Hold** functions. The same recordings apply to both the caller ringing and on hold tones.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Total Time for All Tones	900 seconds for all custom tones combined
Maximum Time per Individual Tone	180 seconds
Total Number of Tones Recordable	5 You can record up to 5 different custom tones but the total time must be 900 seconds or less.

 Table 59
 Custom Tones Details

#### **Recording Custom Tones**

Use the following steps if you would like to create new tones or change your tones:

- 1 Pick up the phone and press "\*\*\*\*" on your phone's keypad and wait for the message that says you are in the configuration menu.
- 2 Press a number from 1101~1105 on your phone followed by the "#" key.

- 3 Play your desired music or voice recording into the receiver's mouthpiece. Press the "#" key.
- 4 You can continue to add, listen to, or delete tones, or you can hang up the receiver when you are done.

#### Listening to Custom Tones

Do the following to listen to a custom tone:

- 1 Pick up the phone and press "\*\*\*\*" on your phone's keypad and wait for the message that says you are in the configuration menu.
- 2 Press a number from 1201~1208 followed by the "#" key to listen to the tone.
- **3** You can continue to add, listen to, or delete tones, or you can hang up the receiver when you are done.

## **Deleting Custom Tones**

Do the following to delete a custom tone:

- 1 Pick up the phone and press "\*\*\*\*" on your phone's keypad and wait for the message that says you are in the configuration menu.
- 2 Press a number from 1301~1308 followed by the "#" key to delete the tone of your choice. Press 14 followed by the "#" key if you wish to clear all your custom tones.

You can continue to add, listen to, or delete tones, or you can hang up the receiver when you are done.

## 18.6.1 Quality of Service (QoS)

Quality of Service (QoS) refers to both a network's ability to deliver data with minimum delay, and the networking methods used to provide bandwidth for real-time multimedia applications.

## Type of Service (ToS)

Network traffic can be classified by setting the ToS (Type of Service) values at the data source (for example, at the LTE5366) so a server can decide the best method of delivery, that is the least cost, fastest route and so on.

#### DiffServ

DiffServ is a class of service (CoS) model that marks packets so that they receive specific per-hop treatment at DiffServ-compliant network devices along the route based on the application types and traffic flow. Packets are marked with DiffServ Code Points (DSCP) indicating the level of service desired. This allows the intermediary DiffServ-compliant network devices to handle the packets differently depending on the code points without the need to negotiate paths or remember state information for every flow. In addition, applications do not have to request a particular service or give advanced notice of where the traffic is going.<sup>3</sup>

#### DSCP and Per-Hop Behavior

DiffServ defines a new DS (Differentiated Services) field to replace the Type of Service (TOS) field in the IP header. The DS field contains a 2-bit unused field and a 6-bit DSCP field which can define up to 64 service levels. The following figure illustrates the DS field.

DSCP is backward compatible with the three precedence bits in the ToS octet so that non-DiffServ compliant, ToS-enabled network device will not conflict with the DSCP mapping.

Figure 86 DiffServ: Differentiated Service Field

DSCP	Unused
(6-bit)	(2-bit)

The DSCP value determines the forwarding behavior, the PHB (Per-Hop Behavior), that each packet gets across the DiffServ network. Based on the marking rule, different kinds of traffic can be marked for different priorities of forwarding. Resources can then be allocated according to the DSCP values and the configured policies.

<sup>3.</sup> The LTE5366 does not support DiffServ at the time of writing.

# CHAPTER 19 NAS

# 19.1 Overview

This chapter shows you how to configure file sharing.

## 19.1.1 What You Can Do

- Use the File Sharing screen to allow file sharing via the LTE5366 using Windows Explorer, the workgroup name (Section 19.2.1 on page 136).
- Use the FTP screen to allow file sharing via the LTE5366 using FTP (Section 19.3 on page 137).

## 19.1.2 What You Need To Know

The following terms and concepts may help as you read through this chapter.

#### Workgroup name

This is the name given to a set of computers that are connected on a network and share resources such as a printer or files. Windows automatically assigns the workgroup name when you set up a network.

#### Samba

SMB is a client-server protocol used by Microsoft Windows systems for sharing files, printers, and so on.

Samba is a free SMB server that runs on most Unix and Unix-like systems. It provides an implementation of an SMB client and server for use with non-Microsoft operating systems.

#### File Transfer Protocol

This is a method of transferring data from one computer to another over a network such as the Internet.

## 19.1.3 Before You Begin

Make sure the LTE5366 is connected to your network and turned on.

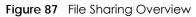
- 1 Connect the USB device to one of the LTE5366's USB ports.
- 2 The LTE5366 detects the USB device and makes its contents available for browsing. If you are connecting a USB hard drive that comes with an external power supply, make sure it is connected to an appropriate power source that is on.

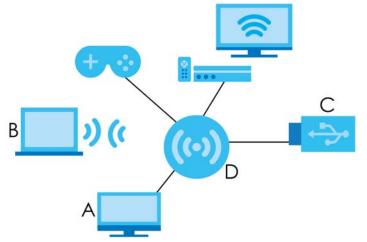
Note: If your USB device cannot be detected by the LTE5366, see the troubleshooting for suggestions.

# 19.2 File Sharing

You can also share files on a USB memory stick or hard drive connected to your LTE5366 with users on your network.

The following figure is an overview of the LTE5366's file-sharing server feature. Computers **A** and **B** can access files on a USB device (**C**) which is connected to the LTE5366 (**D**).





Note: The read and write performance may be affected by amount of file-sharing traffic on your network, type of connected USB device and your USB version (1.1 or 2.0).

## 19.2.1 Filing Sharing Screen

Use this screen to set up file-sharing via the LTE5366 using Windows Explorer or the workgroup name. You can also configure the workgroup name.

Click Configuration > Applications > NAS > File Sharing to open the following screen.

Fiaure 88	Configuration > Application > NAS > File Sharin	na
		. 3

File Sharing	FTP			
File Sharing				
Network Attack	ned Storage Name	: NAS		
Workgroup :		WORKGROUP		
Server Comme	nt :	samba server		
			Canaal	Annhu
			Cancel	Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 60	Configuration >	Application >	NAS > File Sharing
----------	-----------------	---------------	--------------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
File Sharing		
Network Attached Storage Name	Specify the name to identify the LTE5366 in a work group.	
Work Group	You can add the LTE5366 to an existing or a new workgroup on your network. Enter the name of the workgroup which your LTE5366 automatically joins. You can set the LTE5366's workgroup name to be exactly the same as the workgroup name to which your computer belongs to. Note: The LTE5366 will not be able to join the workgroup if your local area network has restrictions set up that do not allow devices to join a workgroup. In this case, contact your network administrator.	
Server Comment	Enter the description of the LTE5366 in a work group.	
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.	

# 19.3 FTP Screen

Use this screen to set up file sharing via the LTE5366 using FTP.

Click Configuration > Application > NAS > FTP to open the following screen.

Figure 89	Configuration >	Application >	• NAS > FTP
inguic 07	Configuration	/ ppiccilor /	10.0 - 111

File Sharing FTP	
FTP Setting	
FTP:	🔵 Enable 🔹 O Disable
FTP Port :	21
FTP Max Connection per IP :	2 🔹
FTP MAX Client :	5 🔻
PASV Mode :	🔿 Enable 🔹 💿 Disable
Client Support UTF8 :	• Yes O No
	Cancel Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
FTP Setting			
FTP	Select to enable or disable the FTP server on the LTE5366 for file sharing using FTP.		
FTP Port	You may change the server port number for FTP if needed, however you must use the same port number in order to use that service for file sharing.		
FTP Max Connection per IP	Select the maximum number of FTP connections that are allowed from a single IP address.		
FTP MAX Client	Select the maximum number of FTP clients that are allowed to connect to the FTP server.		
PASV Mode	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate passive mode. In passive mode the client sends a PASV Command to the FTP server. The FTP server opens a short port on the local machine and then responds to the client. After the client receives the message, it can establish a file transfer connection to this port.		
Client Support UTF8	Set whether the FTP clients support UTF-8 encoding.		
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.		
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.		

Table 61 Configuration > Application > NAS > FTP

## 19.3.1 Example of Accessing Your Shared Files From a Computer

You can use Windows Explorer or FTP to access the USB storage devices connected to the LTE5366.

## Use Windows Explorer to Share Files

Open Windows Explorer to access the connected USB device using either Windows Explorer browser or by browsing to your workgroup.

Note: This example shows you how to use Microsoft's Windows 7 to browse your shared files. Refer to your operating system's documentation for how to browse your file structure. 1 In Windows Explorer's address bar type a double backslash "\\" followed by the IP address of the LTE5366 (the default IP address of the LTE5366 is 192.168.1.1) and press [ENTER].

				x
	← 🍫 Search 192.168.1.1			٩
Organize  Search active directory Network and Shari	ng Center View remote printers	• •		0
<ul> <li>✓ Favorites</li> <li>■ Desktop</li> <li>➡ Downloads</li> <li>➡ Recent Places</li> </ul>	Storage Share			
<ul> <li>✓ Contraction</li> <li>✓ Documents</li> <li>✓ Music</li> <li>✓ Pictures</li> <li>✓ Subversion</li> <li>✓ Videos</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>▲ Ecomputer</li> <li>▷ ▲ Acer (C:)</li> <li>▷ → Local Disk (D:)</li> </ul>			Select to pre	
🕞 🗣 Network				
1 item				

2 You can also access files via the LTE5366 by browsing to the workgroup folder using the folder tree on the left side of the screen. It is located under **Network**. In this example the LTE5366's name in a work group is the default "NAS" and the workgroup name is the default "WORKGROUP".

					23
G V Vetwork			✓ ≤ Search Network		٩
Organize  Search Active Directory Network and Sh.	aring Center Add a printer	Add a wireless device			?
<ul> <li>✓ Favorites</li> <li>■ Desktop</li> <li>↓ Downloads</li> <li>≦ Recent Places</li> </ul>	WORKGROUP (2)     Nas     ZYXEL (3)	NASS40		-	
<ul> <li>∠ Libraries</li> <li>▷ Documents</li> <li>▷ Music</li> <li>▷ Pictures</li> </ul>	TWNB12	TWNBZT			
<ul> <li>▷ Subversion</li> <li>▷ Videos</li> <li>✓ Computer</li> </ul>	TWNBZT0			=	
Acer (C:)     Guide Local Disk (D:)					ct a file review.
<ul> <li>▷ INAS</li> <li>▷ INASS40</li> <li>▷ INASS40</li> <li>▷ INASS40</li> <li>▷ INASS40</li> </ul>					
30 items				Ŧ	

3 The screen changes and shows you the folder for the USB storage device connected to your LTE5366. Double-click the folder to display the contents in it.

G ♥ ♥ Network ► NAS ►		- 49 Search NAS	٩
Organize  Search active directory N	etwork and Sharing Center View remote printers		
<ul> <li>★ Favorites</li> <li>■ Desktop</li> <li>▶ Downloads</li> <li>♥ Recent Places</li> <li>♥ Libraries</li> <li>♥ Documents</li> <li>♥ Music</li> <li>■ Pictures</li> <li>■ Subversion</li> <li>♥ Videos</li> <li># Computer</li> <li>▲ Acer (C:)</li> </ul>	Storage Share		
🝙 Local Disk (D:) 🗣 Network 🎏 NAS	_		Select a file to preview.
INASS40 INTNB12 INTNB2T INTNBZT INTNBZT0			
1 item			

#### Use FTP to Share Files

You can use FTP to access the USB storage device connected to the LTE5366. In this example, we use the web browser to share files via FTP from the LAN. The way or screen you log into the FTP server (on the LTE5366) varies depending on your FTP client. See your FTP client documentation for more information.

You should have enabled file sharing in the Application > NAS > FTP screen.

1 In your web browser's address or URL bar type "ftp://" followed by the IP address of the LTE5366 (the default LAN IP address of the LTE5366 is 192.168.1.1) and click **Go** or press [ENTER].

2 The screen changes and shows you the folder for the USB storage device connected to your LTE5366. Double-click the folder to display the contents in it.

( ← ⊕) @ ftp://192.168.1.1	☆ 🕸
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help	
FTP root at 192.168.1.1	
To view this FTP site in File Explorer: press Alt, click <b>View</b> , and then click <b>Open FTP Site in File Explorer</b> .	
01/01/1970 12:00上午 Directory C	

# CHAPTER 20 Remote Management

## 20.1 Overview

This chapter explains how to configure the LTE5366 remote management. Remote Management allows you to manage your LTE5366 from a remote location.

# 20.2 What You Can Do

- Use the WWW screen to configure settings for HTTP or HTTPS access to the LTE5366 and how to login and access user screens look (Section 20.4 on page 142).
- Use the **Remote Management** screen to through which interface(s) users can use which service(s) to manage the LTE5366 (Section 20.5 on page 144).

# 20.3 What You Need To Know

Remote management over LAN or WAN will not work when:

- 1 The IP address in the Secured Client IP Address field (Section 20.4 on page 142) does not match the client IP address. If it does not match, the LTE Device will disconnect the session immediately.
- 2 There is already another remote management session. You may only have one remote management session running at one time.
- 3 There is a firewall rule that blocks it.

## 20.3.1 System Timeout

There is a default system management idle timeout of five minutes (three hundred seconds). The LTE Device automatically logs you out if the management session remains idle for longer than this timeout period. The management session does not time out when a statistics screen is polling. You can change the timeout period in the **Maintenance > General** screen.

## 20.4 WWW screen

To change your LTE5366's remote management settings, click **Configuration > Management > Remote Management** to open the WWW screen. Note: You must enable the remote management service in the **Configuration > Management** > **Remote Management > Remote Management** screen for the settings in the WWW screen to take effect.

Figure 90	Configuration >	· Manaaement >	• Remote Management > WWW

WWW SNMP	Remote Managem	nent			
HTTPS					
Port :		443			
Access Status :		LAN	•		
Secured Client IP	Address :	() All	<ul> <li>Selected</li> </ul>		
HTTP					
Port :		80			
Access Status :		LAN	•		
Secured Client IP	Address :		O Selected		
Note:					
UPnP.	ction normally, the HTTP se need to create a Firewall re		vailable for LAN c	omputers usin	g
				Cancel	Apply
				Curren	лрру

Table 62 Configuration >	
LABEL	DESCRIPTION
HTTPS	
Port	You may change the server port number for a HTTPS service if needed. However you must use the same port number in order to use that service for remote management.
Access Status	Select the interface(s) through which a computer may access the LTE5366 using this HTTPS service.
Secured Client IP Address	Select All to allow all computers to access the LTE5366 using the HTTPS service.
	Otherwise, check <b>Selected</b> and specify the IP address of the computer that can access the LTE5366.
HTTP	
Port	You may change the server port number for a HTTP service if needed. However you must use the same port number in order to use that service for remote management.
Access Status	Select the interface(s) through which a computer may access the LTE5366 using this

Access Status	Select the interface(s) through which a computer may access the LTE5366 using this HTTP service.
Secured Client IP Address	Select All to allow all computers to access the LTE5366 using the HTTP service.
	Otherwise, check <b>Selected</b> and specify the IP address of the computer that can access the LTE5366.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to return the screen to its last-saved settings.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 62 Configuration > Management > Remote Management > WWW

## 20.5 Remote Management

Use this screen to configure through which IP address the LTE5366 can be accessed. You can also specify the port numbers the IP addresses must use to connect to the LTE5366. Click **Configuration** > **Management** > **Remote MGMT** > **Remote Management** to open the following screen.

Note: The firewall will be disabled when remote management is enabled. To activate the firewall, you'll need to create a new firewall rule to allow the remote management traffic to come in from the WAN side.

Figure 91 Configuration > Management > Remote Management > Remote Management

WWW Remote Management				
Remote Management Settings				
Remote Management	Enable			
IP address / Netmask : Port	0.0.0.0	/ 0		: 80
SSH Management				
Remote Management	Enable			
IP address / Netmask : Port	0.0.0.0	/ 0		: 20022
			_	
			Cancel	Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Remote Management Settings		
Remote Management	Select the <b>Enable</b> check box to allow access to the LTE Device from the IP address and activate the settings you've made in the <b>WWW</b> screen.	
IP address	This is the IP address of a computer that may use to access the LTE5366.	
Netmask	This is the subnet mask identifying a computer that may access remotely to the LTE5366.	
Port	This is the port number that the computer must use to access the LTE5366. If the HTTP Port number was changed to 8080 in the <b>Configuration &gt; Management &gt; Remote</b> <b>Management &gt; WWW</b> screen, then this computer should use the same number. For example http://1.1.1.1:8080 where 1.1.1.1 is the IP address of the LTE5366.	
SSH Management		
Remote Management	Select the <b>Enable</b> to allow the computer with the IP address that matches the IP address to access the LTE5366 CLI using SSH service.	

 Table 63
 Configuration > Management > Remote Management > Remote Management

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
IP address	Specify the IP address identifying the computer that can access the LTE5366 using SSH service.
Netmask	This is the subnet mask of the computer that may access using SSH service.
Port	This is the port number that the computer must use to access the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to restore your previously saved settings.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

 Table 63
 Configuration > Management > Remote Management > Remote Management

# CHAPTER 21 Bandwidth Management

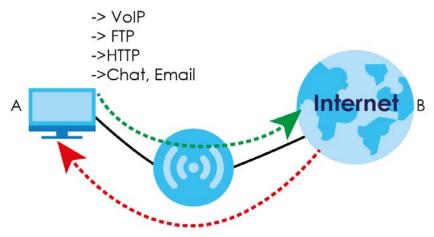
# 21.1 Overview

This chapter contains information about configuring bandwidth management and editing rules.

ZyXEL's Bandwidth Management allows you to specify bandwidth management rules based on an application.

In the figure below, uplink traffic goes from the LAN device (**A**) to the WAN device (**B**). Bandwidth management is applied before sending the packets out to the WAN. Downlink traffic comes back from the WAN device (**B**) to the LAN device (**A**). Bandwidth management is applied before sending the traffic out to LAN.

Figure 92 Bandwidth Management Example



You can allocate specific amounts of bandwidth capacity (bandwidth budgets) to individual applications (like VoIP, Web, FTP, and E-mail for example).

# 21.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **General** screen to enable bandwidth management and assign bandwidth values (Section 21.4 on page 147).
- Use the **Advanced** screen to configure bandwidth managements rule for the services and applications (Section 21.5 on page 148).

# 21.3 What You Need To Know

The sum of the bandwidth allotments that apply to the WAN interface (LAN to WAN, WLAN to WAN) must be less than or equal to the upstream bandwidth that you configure in the **Bandwidth Management > General** screen (Section 21.5 on page 148).

The sum of the bandwidth allotments that apply to the LAN interface (WAN to LAN, WAN to WLAN) must be less than or equal to the downstream bandwidth that you configure in the **Bandwidth Management** > **General** screen (Section 21.5 on page 148).

# 21.4 General Screen

Use this screen to have the LTE5366 apply bandwidth management.

Click Configuration > Management > Bandwidth MGMT to open the bandwidth management General screen.

Figure 93 Configuration > Management > Bandwidth Management > General

General	Advanced				
Service I	Management				
Bandwidth	Management :	🔿 Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>		
Bandwidth	of Upstream :	50	Mbps (1-50) (6400 KBps)		
Bandwidth	of Downstream :	300	Mbps (1-300) (38400 KBps)		
Flexible Bandwidth Management :		🔿 Enable	O Disable		
			Cancel Apply		

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Bandwidth	This field allows you to have LTE5366 apply bandwidth management.
Management	Enable bandwidth management to give traffic that matches a bandwidth rule priority over traffic that does not match a bandwidth rule.
	Enabling bandwidth management also allows you to control the maximum or minimum amounts of bandwidth that can be used by traffic that matches a bandwidth rule.
Bandwidth of Upstream	Specify the total amount of bandwidth that you want to dedicate to uplink traffic. The recommendation is to set this to match the actual upstream data rate.
	This is traffic from LAN/WLAN to WAN.
Bandwidth of Downstream	Specify the total amount of bandwidth that you want to dedicate to downlink traffic. The recommendation is to set this to match the actual downstream data rate.
	This is traffic from WAN to LAN/WLAN.

#### Table 64 Configuration > Management > Bandwidth Management > General

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Flexible Bandwidth Management	Select <b>Enable</b> to use up to 100% of the configured bandwidth. If you select <b>Disable</b> , you can only use up to 33% of the configured bandwidth.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your customized settings.

Table 64 Configuration > Management > Bandwidth Management > General (continued)

# 21.5 Advanced Screen

Use this screen to configure bandwidth management rules for the pre-defined services or applications.

You can also use this screen to configure bandwidth management rule for other services or applications that are not on the pre-defined list of LTE5366. Additionally, you can define the IP addresses and port for a service or application.

Click Management > Bandwidth MGMT > Advanced to open the bandwidth management Advanced screen.

Figure 94 Management > Bandwidth Management > Advanced

(	General	Advanced				
	Add New R Rule Lists	ule				
#	Status	Grouping	Service	Control	Direction	Modify
					Restart	Reset QoS Rule

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Add New Rule	Click this to open a screen where you can create a new bandwidth management rule for a service or application.	
Rule Lists		
#	This is the number of an individual bandwidth management rule.	
Status	This field indicates whether the rule is active (yellow bulb) or not (gray bulb).	
Grouping	This field displays the IP address or a range of IP addresses of the destination computer for whom this rule applies.	
Service	This field displays the protocol and port used for the service.	
Control	This field displays whether the maximum/minimum bandwidth allowed or a priority level is specified in the rule.	
Direction	These read-only labels represent the physical interfaces. Bandwidth management applies to all traffic flowing out of the router through the interface, regardless of the traffic's source.	

Table 65 Management > Bandwidth Management > Advanced

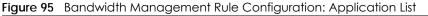
LTE5366 Series User's Guide

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Modify	Click the remove icon to delete the rule.
Restart	Click this button to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Reset QoS Rule	Click this button to remove all bandwidth management rules.

Table 65 Management > Bandwidth Management > Advanced (continued)

# 21.5.1 Add Bandwidth management Rule

If you want to create a new bandwidth management rule for a service or application, click the Add New Rule icon in the Advanced screen. The following screen displays.



General	Advanced						
Rule :		O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>				
IP Addre	ss:			-			
Ser	/ice :	Pre-define	d Application pro	files 🔻			
		Service Typ	e TELNET(TCP:23)		•		
Control		Maximum Bo	andwidth	•	(KBps)		•
Direction	n:	To LAN&WLA	N	•			
Sho	ring Method	Grouping		•			
						Cancel	Apply

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Rule	Select Enable to turn on the bandwidth management rule. Otherwise, select Disable.
IP Address	Enter the IP address or a range of IP addresses of the destination computer for whom this rule applies.
Service	Select <b>Service Port</b> and manually enter the port number(s) that defines the traffic type, for example TCP port 80 defines web traffic.
	Select <b>Pre-defined Application profiles</b> to configure a bandwidth management rule for a pre-defined service or application.
Protocol	If you set Service to Service Port, select the protocol (TCP, or UDP) used for the service.
Service Type	If you set <b>Service</b> to <b>Pre-defined Application profiles</b> , select the name of the service to which the LTE5366 applies the bandwidth management rule.
Control	Select <b>Maximum Bandwidth</b> or <b>Minimum Bandwidth</b> and specify the maximum or minimum bandwidth allowed for the rule in <b>KBps</b> (kilobytes per second) or <b>MBps</b> (megabytes per second).
	Otherwise, select <b>Priority</b> and enter a priority level (from 1 to 7) for traffic that matches this rule.
Direction	Select To LAN&WLAN to apply the rule to traffic from WAN to LAN and WLAN.
	Select To WAN to apply the rule to traffic from LAN/WLAN to WAN.
	Select <b>Both</b> to apply the rule to traffic traveling in either direction.

Table 66 Bandwidth Management Rule Configuration: Application List

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Sharing Method	This field is available only when you set <b>Control</b> to <b>Maximum Bandwidth</b> or <b>Minimum Bandwidth</b> .
	Select Grouping to have all IP addresses in the rule share the specified bandwidth.
	Select <b>Single</b> and each IP address in the rule can have the specified bandwidth.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to exit this screen without saving.
Apply	Click Apply to save your customized settings.

 Table 66
 Bandwidth Management Rule Configuration: Application List (continued)

See Appendix D on page 215 for commonly used services and port numbers.

# CHAPTER 22 Universal Plug-and-Play (UPnP)

# 22.1 Overview

This chapter introduces the UPnP feature in the web configurator.

Universal Plug and Play (UPnP) is a distributed, open networking standard that uses TCP/IP for simple peer-to-peer network connectivity between devices. A UPnP device can dynamically join a network, obtain an IP address, convey its capabilities and learn about other devices on the network. In turn, a device can leave a network smoothly and automatically when it is no longer in use.

# 22.2 What You Need to Know

UPnP hardware is identified as an icon in the Network Connections folder (Windows XP). Each UPnP compatible device installed on your network will appear as a separate icon. Selecting the icon of a UPnP device will allow you to access the information and properties of that device.

# 22.2.1 NAT Traversal

UPnP NAT traversal automates the process of allowing an application to operate through NAT. UPnP network devices can automatically configure network addressing, announce their presence in the network to other UPnP devices and enable exchange of simple product and service descriptions. NAT traversal allows the following:

- Dynamic port mapping
- Learning public IP addresses
- Assigning lease times to mappings

Windows Messenger is an example of an application that supports NAT traversal and UPnP.

See the NAT chapter for more information on NAT.

# 22.2.2 Cautions with UPnP

The automated nature of NAT traversal applications in establishing their own services and opening firewall ports may present network security issues. Network information and configuration may also be obtained and modified by users in some network environments.

When a UPnP device joins a network, it announces its presence with a multicast message. For security reasons, the LTE5366 allows multicast messages on the LAN only.

All UPnP-enabled devices may communicate freely with each other without additional configuration. Disable UPnP if this is not your intention.

# 22.3 UPnP Screen

Use this screen to enable UPnP on your LTE5366.

Click Configuration > Management > UPnP to display the screen shown next.

Figure 96 Configuration > Management > UPnP

UPnP				
UPnP :	() Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>		
			Canaal	Apply
			Cancel	Apply

The following table describes the fields in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
UPnP	Select <b>Enable</b> to activate UPnP. Be aware that anyone could use a UPnP application to open the web configurator's login screen without entering the LTE5366's IP address (although you must still enter the password to access the web configurator).
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save the setting to the LTE5366.
Cancel	Click Cancel to return to the previously saved settings.

Table 67 Configuration > Management > UPnP

# 22.4 Technical Reference

The sections show examples of using UPnP.

# 22.4.1 Using UPnP in Windows XP Example

This section shows you how to use the UPnP feature in Windows XP. You must already have UPnP installed in Windows XP and UPnP activated on the LTE5366.

Make sure the computer is connected to a LAN port of the LTE5366. Turn on your computer and the LTE5366.

## 22.4.1.1 Auto-discover Your UPnP-enabled Network Device

- 1 Click start and Control Panel. Double-click Network Connections. An icon displays under Internet Gateway.
- 2 Right-click the icon and select Properties.





3 In the Internet Connection Properties window, click Settings to see the port mappings there were automatically created.

Figure 98 Internet Connection Properties

😼 Interne	t Connection Properti	es	? 🔀
General			
Connect	to the Internet using:		
🧐 In	ernet Connection		
	nection allows you to connect onnection on another comput		gh a
Show	icon in notification area when		ngs Cancel

4 You may edit or delete the port mappings or click Add to manually add port mappings.

Figure 99 Internet Connection Properties: Advanced Settings



Figure 100 Internet Connection Properties: Advanced Settings: Add

	?
	of the
• TCP	C UDP
	2.168.0.12) d ir network:

Note: When the UPnP-enabled device is disconnected from your computer, all port mappings will be deleted automatically.

5 Select Show icon in notification area when connected option and click OK. An icon displays in the system tray.



Click here for more information...

6 Double-click on the icon to display your current Internet connection status.

🎽 🧊 6:43 PM

#### Figure 102 Internet Connection Status

Internet Conne	ection Status	?
ieneral		
Internet Gateway		
Status:		Connected
Duration:		00:00:56
Speed:		100.0 Mbps
Activity	Internet Gateway	My Computer
Packets: Sent:	8	618
Received:	5,943	746
Properties	Disable	
		Close

## 22.4.2 Web Configurator Easy Access

With UPnP, you can access the web-based configurator on the LTE5366 without finding out the IP address of the LTE5366 first. This comes helpful if you do not know the IP address of the LTE5366.

Follow the steps below to access the web configurator.

- 1 Click Start and then Control Panel.
- 2 Double-click Network Connections.
- 3 Select My Network Places under Other Places.

Edit View Favorites Tools	
) Back 🔹 🔘 🕤 💋 👂	iearch 🤪 Folders 🛄 🔹
ess 🔇 Network Connections	
Network Tasks	Internet Gateway
Create a new connection Set up a home or small office network	Internet Connection Disabled Internet Connection
	LAN or High-Speed Internet
	Accton EN1207D-TX PCI Fast
S My Computer	
Details 🙁	

#### Figure 103 Network Connections

- 4 An icon with the description for each UPnP-enabled device displays under Local Network.
- Right-click on the icon for your LTE5366 and select Invoke. The web configurator login screen displays.
   Figure 104 Network Connections: My Network Places



6 Right-click on the icon for your LTE5366 and select **Properties**. A properties window displays with basic information about the LTE5366.

Figure 105 Network Connections: My Network Places: Properties: Example

ZyXEL Internet S	iharing Gateway 🛛 🔀
General	
ě	ZyXEL Internet Sharing Gateway
Manufacturer:	ZyXEL
Model Name:	ZyXEL Internet Sharing Gateway
Model Number:	Model Number:
Description:	ZyXEL Internet Sharing Gateway
Device Address:	http://192.168.1.1/
	<b>Close</b> Cancel

# CHAPTER 23 TR-069

# 23.1 Overview

This chapter explains how to configure the LTE5366's TR-069 auto-configuration settings.

# 23.2 TR-069 Screen

TR-069 defines how Customer Premise Equipment (CPE), for example your LTE5366, can be managed over the WAN by an Auto Configuration Server (ACS). TR-069 is based on sending Remote Procedure Calls (RPCs) between an ACS and a client device. RPCs are sent in Extensible Markup Language (XML) format over HTTP or HTTPS.

An administrator can use an ACS to remotely set up the LTE5366, modify settings, perform firmware upgrades as well as monitor and diagnose the LTE5366. You have to enable the device to be managed by the ACS and specify the ACS IP address or domain name and username and password.

Click **Configuration > Management > TR-069** to open the following screen. Use this screen to configure your LTE5366 to be managed by an ACS.

TR069			
TR069:	O Enable	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Inform :	<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Disable</li> </ul>	
Inform Interval :	60		
ACS URL :			
ACS Username :			
ACS Password :			
ConnectionRequest Port :	51005		
Connection Request Username :			
Connection Request Password :			
Interface :	3G/4G ¥		
		Cance	el Apply

Figure 106 Configuration > Management > TR-069

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
TR069	Select <b>Enable</b> to allow the LTE5366 to be managed remotely by an ACS via TR-069. Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> .
Inform	Select <b>Enable</b> for the LTE5366 to send periodic inform via TR-069 on the WAN. Otherwise, select <b>Disable</b> .
Inform Interval	Enter the time interval (in seconds) at which the LTE5366 sends information to the auto- configuration server.
ACS URL	Enter the URL or IP address of the auto-configuration server.
ACS Username	Enter the TR-069 user name for authentication with the auto-configuration server.
ACS Password	Enter the TR-069 password for authentication with the auto-configuration server.
Connection Request Port	Enter the port number for TR-069 connection requests.
Connection Request Username	Enter the connection request user name. When the ACS makes a connection request to the LTE5366, this user name is used to authenticate the ACS.
Connection Request Password	Enter the connection request password. When the ACS makes a connection request to the LTE5366, this password is used to authenticate the ACS.
Interface	Select a WAN interface through which the TR-069 traffic passes.
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to exit this screen without saving.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes.

Table 68 Configuration > Management > TR-069

# CHAPTER 24 Maintenance

# 24.1 Overview

This chapter provides information on the Maintenance screens.

# 24.2 What You Can Do

- Use the **General** screen to set the timeout period of the management session (Section 24.3 on page 160).
- Use the Account screen to change your LTE5366's system password (Section 24.4 on page 161).
- Use the Time screen to change your LTE5366's time and date (Section 24.5 on page 162).
- Use the Firmware Upgrade screen to upload firmware to your LTE5366 (Section 24.6 on page 164).
- Use the **Module Upgrade** screen to upload firmware for the built-in LTE module (Section 24.7 on page 165).
- Use the **Backup/Restore** screen to view information related to factory defaults, backup configuration, and restoring configuration (Section 24.8 on page 166).
- Use the Restart screen to reboot the LTE5366 without turning the power off (Section 24.9 on page 168).

# 24.3 General Screen

Use this screen to set the management session timeout period. Click **Maintenance** > **General**. The following screen displays.

Figure 107 Maintenance > General

General				
System Name :	LTE5366			
Domain Name :	zyxel.com			
Administrator Inactivity Timer :	0	(seconds, 0 mean	s no timeout)	
			Cancel	Apply

160

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
System Name	System Name is a unique name to identify the LTE5366 in an Ethernet network.
Domain Name	Enter the domain name you want to give to the LTE5366.
Administrator Inactivity Timer	Type how many minutes a management session can be left idle before the session times out. The default is 300 seconds. After it times out you have to log in with your password again. Very long idle timeouts may have security risks. A value of "0" means a management session never times out, no matter how long it has been left idle (not recommended).
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

 Table 69
 Maintenance > General

# 24.4 Account Screen

It is strongly recommended that you change your LTE5366's system password.

If you forget your LTE5366's password (or IP address), you will need to reset the device. See Section 24.9 on page 168 for details.

Click **Account** > **Account**. The screen appears as shown.

Figure 108	Maintenance > Account
------------	-----------------------

User Accoun	Ť		
User Acc	ount Entries		
#	User Name	Group	Modify
1	admin	User	2

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 70	Maintenance > Account

LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
User Account Entries		
#	This is the index number of the entry.	
User Name	This field displays the name of the user.	
Group	This field displays the login account type of the user.	
Modify	Click the Edit icon to edit this user account.	

# 24.4.1 Edit a User Account

Use this screen to edit a users account. Click the **Edit** icon next to the user account you want to configure. The screen shown next appears.

Figure 109	Maintenance >	Account > Edit
inguic io/	mainer ance -	

User Account		
Account Setup		
Username :	admin	
Old Password :		
New Password :		( $8 \sim 30$ characters, including numeric, capital and lowercase English alphabets )
Retype to Confirm :		
Group :	User	
		Cancel Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Account Setup	
Username	Enter a descriptive name for the user account. The user name can be up to 15 alphanumeric characters (0-9, A-Z, a-z, -, _ with no spaces).
Old Password	Type the default password or the existing password you use to access the system in this field.
New Password	Type your new system password (up to 30 characters). Note that as you type a password, the screen displays an asterisk (*) for each character you type.
Retype to Confirm	Type the new password again in this field.
Group	This shows the type of login account.
Cancel	Click Cancel to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click Apply to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 71 Maintenance > Account > Edit

# 24.5 Time Setting Screen

Use this screen to configure the LTE5366's time based on your local time zone. To change your LTE5366's time and date, click **Maintenance** > **Time**. The screen appears as shown.

Figure 110	Maintenance > Time
------------	--------------------

Time Setting				
Current Time and Date				
Current Time :	00:45:06			
Current Date :	1970-1-5			
Time and Date Setup				
🔘 Manual				
New Time (hh:mm:ss) :	00	:44	:35	
New Date (yyyy/mm/dd) :	1970	/01	/05	
O Get from Time Server				
User Defined Time Server Address :	ntp.estpak.	ee		
O Get from Cellular Network				
Time Zone Setup				
Time Zone :	(GMT+02:0	0) Helsinki, Ky	iv, Riga, Sofia,	Tallinn, Vilnius 🔹
Daylight Savings				
Start Date :	Last 🔻	Sunday	▼ of March	n ▼ at 04 ▼ o'clock
End Date	Last 🔻	Sunday	▼ of Octob	oer ▼ at 05 ▼ o'clock
				Cancel Apply

LABEL	DESCRIPTION		
Current Time and Date	Current Time and Date		
Current Time	This field displays the time of your LTE5366.		
	Each time you reload this page, the LTE5366 synchronizes the time with the time server.		
Current Date	This field displays the date of your LTE5366.		
	Each time you reload this page, the LTE5366 synchronizes the date with the time server.		
Time and Date Setup			
Manual	Select this radio button to enter the time and date manually. If you configure a new time and date, Time Zone and Daylight Saving at the same time, the new time and date you entered has priority and the Time Zone and Daylight Saving settings do not affect it.		
New Time (hh:mm:ss)	This field displays the last updated time from the time server or the last time configured manually.		
(11111111100)	When you select Manual, enter the new time in this field and then click Apply.		
New Date	This field displays the last updated date from the time server or the last date configured manually.		
(yyyy/mm/dd)	When you select Manual, enter the new date in this field and then click Apply.		

Table 72 Maintenance > Time

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
Get from Time Server	Select this radio button to have the LTE5366 get the time and date from the time server you specified below.
User Defined Time Server Address	Select <b>User Defined Time Server Address</b> and enter the IP address or URL (up to 20 extended ASCII characters in length) of your time server. Check with your ISP/network administrator if you are unsure of this information.
Get from Cellular Network	Select this radio button to have the LTE5366 get the time and date from the cellular network of the SIM card.
Time Zone Setup	·
Time Zone	Choose the time zone of your location. This will set the time difference between your time zone and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
Daylight Savings	Daylight saving is a period from late spring to early fall when many countries set their clocks ahead of normal local time by one hour to give more daytime light in the evening.
	Select this option if you use Daylight Saving Time.
Start Date	Configure the day and time when Daylight Saving Time starts if you selected <b>Daylight</b> <b>Savings</b> . The <b>at</b> field uses the 24 hour format. Here are a couple of examples:
	Daylight Saving Time starts in most parts of the United States on the second Sunday of March. Each time zone in the United States starts using Daylight Saving Time at 2 A.M. local time. So in the United States you would select <b>Second</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>March</b> and select <b>2</b> in the <b>at</b> field.
	Daylight Saving Time starts in the European Union on the last Sunday of March. All of the time zones in the European Union start using Daylight Saving Time at the same moment (1 A.M. GMT or UTC). So in the European Union you would select Last, Sunday, March. The time you select in the at field depends on your time zone. In Germany for instance, you would select 2 because Germany's time zone is one hour ahead of GMT or UTC (GMT+1).
End Date	Configure the day and time when Daylight Saving Time ends if you selected <b>Daylight</b> <b>Savings</b> . The <b>at</b> field uses the 24 hour format. Here are a couple of examples:
	Daylight Saving Time ends in the United States on the first Sunday of November. Each time zone in the United States stops using Daylight Saving Time at 2 A.M. local time. So in the United States you would select <b>First</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>November</b> and select 2 in the <b>at</b> field.
	Daylight Saving Time ends in the European Union on the last Sunday of October. All of the time zones in the European Union stop using Daylight Saving Time at the same moment (1 A.M. GMT or UTC). So in the European Union you would select <b>Last</b> , <b>Sunday</b> , <b>October</b> . The time you select in the <b>at</b> field depends on your time zone. In Germany for instance, you would select 2 because Germany's time zone is one hour ahead of GMT or UTC (GMT+1).
Cancel	Click <b>Cancel</b> to begin configuring this screen afresh.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes back to the LTE5366.

Table 72 Maintenance > Time (continued)

# 24.6 Firmware Upgrade Screen

Find firmware at <u>www.zyxel.com</u> in a file that uses the version number and project code with a "\*.bin" extension, e.g., "V1.00(AAYE.0).bin". The upload process uses HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) and may take up to two minutes. After a successful upload, the system will reboot.

Click **Maintenance** > **Firmware Upgrade**. Follow the instructions in this screen to upload firmware to your LTE5366.

#### Figure 111 Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade

	Firmware Upgrade
	Firmware Upgrade
Up	To upgrade the internal device firmware, browse to the location of the binary (.BIN) upgrade file and click Upload. Upgrade files can be downloaded from website. If the upgrade file is compressed (.ZIP file), you must first extract the binary (.BIN) file. In some cases, you may need to reconfigure. File Path: Choose File No file chosen

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
File Path	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse</b> to find it.
Choose File	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the .bin file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.zip) files before you can upload them.
Upload	Click <b>Upload</b> to begin the upload process. This process may take up to two minutes.

Table 73 Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade

Note: Do not turn off the LTE5366 while firmware upload is in progress!

After you see the **Firmware Upload In Process** screen, wait two minutes before logging into the LTE5366 again.

The LTE5366 automatically restarts in this time causing a temporary network disconnect. In some operating systems, you may see the following icon on your desktop.

Figure 112 Network Temporarily Disconnected

🔱 Local Area Conne	ction
Network cable unplugged	5
	V,

After two minutes, log in again and check your new firmware version in the Status screen.

If the upload was not successful, an error message appears. Click **Return** to go back to the **Firmware Upgrade** screen.

# 24.7 The Module Upgrade screen

Use this screen to upload new firmware specific to the built-in LTE module on the LTE5366 in order to improve the LTE module's reliability and performance. Click **Maintenance > Module Upgrade** to open the following screen.

Note: When you are using the **Maintenance** > **Firmware Upgrade** screen to upload the LTE5366 Series firmware which is downloaded from the ZyXEL web site or FTP site, you are also uploading firmware for the LTE module.

Note: Use this screen to upload LTE firmware only when you are instructed by our technical support team and provided with new LTE firmware release.

The upload process uses HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol) and may take up to two minutes. After a successful upload, the system will reboot.

## Do not turn off the LTE5366 while firmware upload is in progress!

Figure 113 Maintenance > Module Upgrade

Module Upgrade
Module Upgrade
To upgrade the internal device firmware, browse to the location of the binary (.BIN) upgrade file and click Upload. Upgrade files can be downloaded from website. If the upgrade file is compressed (.ZIP file), you must
first extract the binary (.BIN) file. In some cases, you may need to reconfigure.
File Path: Browse No file selected.

The following table describes the labels in this screen.

Table 74	Maintenance > Module Upgrade
----------	------------------------------

LABEL	DESCRIPTION
File Path	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse</b> to find it.
Choose File	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the .bin file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.zip) files before you can upload them.
Upload	Click <b>Upload</b> to begin the upload process. This process may take up to two minutes.

# 24.8 Configuration Backup/Restore Screen

Backup configuration allows you to back up (save) the LTE5366's current configuration to a file on your computer. Once your LTE5366 is configured and functioning properly, it is highly recommended that you back up your configuration file before making configuration changes. The backup configuration file will be useful in case you need to return to your previous settings.

Restore configuration allows you to upload a new or previously saved configuration file from your computer to your LTE5366.

Click **Maintenance** > **Backup/Restore**. Information related to factory defaults, backup configuration, and restoring configuration appears as shown next.

Figure 114 Maintenance > Backup/Restore			
Backup/Restore			
Backup Configuration			
Click Backup to save the current configuration of your system to your computer. Backup			
Restore Configuration			
To restore a previously saved configuration file to your system, browse to the location of the configuration file and			
click Upload.			
File Path :   Browse   No file selected.   Upload			
Back to Factory Defaults			
Click Reset to clear all user-entered configuration information and return to factory defaults. After resetting, the			
- LAN IP address will be 192.168.1.1			
- DHCP will be reset to server			

Table 75 Maintenance > Backup/Restore		
LABEL	DESCRIPTION	
Backup Config	juration	
Backup	Click <b>Backup</b> to save the LTE5366's current configuration to your computer.	
Restore Config	uration	
File Path	Type in the location of the file you want to upload in this field or click <b>Browse</b> to find it.	
Choose File	Click <b>Browse</b> to find the file you want to upload. Remember that you must decompress compressed (.ZIP) files before you can upload them.	
Upload	Click <b>Upload</b> to begin the upload process.	
	Note: Do not turn off the LTE5366 while configuration file upload is in progress.	
	After you see a "configuration upload successful" screen, you must then wait one minute before logging into the LTE5366 again. The LTE5366 automatically restarts in this time causing a temporary network disconnect.	
	If you see an error screen, click Back to return to the Backup/Restore screen.	
Back to Factor	y Defaults	
Reset	Pressing the <b>Reset</b> button in this section clears all user-entered configuration information and returns the LTE5366 to its factory defaults.	
	You can also press the <b>RESET</b> button on the rear panel to reset the factory defaults of your LTE5366. Refer to the chapter about introducing the Web Configurator for more information on the <b>RESET</b> button.	

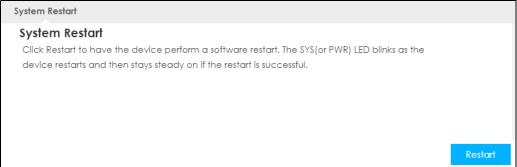
Note: If you uploaded the default configuration file you may need to change the IP address of your computer to be in the same subnet as that of the default LTE5366 IP address (192.168.1.1). See Appendix C on page 189 for details on how to set up your computer's IP address.

# 24.9 System Restart Screen

System restart allows you to reboot the LTE5366 without turning the power off.

Click Maintenance > Restart to open the following screen.

Figure 115 Maintenance > Restart



Click Restart to have the LTE5366 reboot. This does not affect the LTE5366's configuration.

# CHAPTER 25 Troubleshooting

# 25.1 Overview

This chapter offers some suggestions to solve problems you might encounter. The potential problems are divided into the following categories.

- Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs
- LTE5366 Access and Login
- Internet Access
- Wireless Connections

# 25.2 Power, Hardware Connections, and LEDs

The LTE5366 does not turn on. None of the LEDs turn on.

- 1 Make sure you are using the power adaptor or cord included with the LTE5366.
- 2 Make sure the power adaptor or cord is connected to the LTE5366 and plugged in to an appropriate power source. Make sure the power source is turned on.
- **3** Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the LTE5366.
- 4 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

One of the LEDs does not behave as expected.

- 1 Make sure you understand the normal behavior of the LED. See Section 1.5.1 on page 15.
- 2 Check the hardware connections. See the Quick Start Guide.
- 3 Inspect your cables for damage. Contact the vendor to replace any damaged cables.
- 4 Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor to the LTE5366.
- 5 If the problem continues, contact the vendor.

# 25.3 LTE5366 Access and Login

#### I don't know the IP address of my LTE5366.

- 1 The default IP address of the LTE5366 is **192.168.1.1**.
- 2 If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, you might get the IP address of the LTE5366 by looking up the IP address of the default gateway for your computer. To do this in most Windows computers, click Start > Run, enter cmd, and then enter ipconfig. The IP address of the Default Gateway might be the IP address of the LTE5366 (it depends on the network), so enter this IP address in your Internet browser.
- 3 Reset your LTE5366 to change all settings back to their default. This means your current settings are lost. See Section 1.5 on page 15 for information on resetting your LTE5366.

#### I forgot the password.

- 1 The default password is 1234.
- 2 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See Section 1.5 on page 15.

#### I cannot see or access the Login screen in the Web Configurator.

- 1 Make sure you are using the correct IP address.
  - The default IP address of the LTE5366 is **192.168.1.1**.
  - If you changed the IP address (Section 8.4 on page 87), use the new IP address.
  - If you changed the IP address and have forgotten it, see the troubleshooting suggestions for I don't know the IP address of my LTE5366.
- 2 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the Quick Start Guide.
- 3 Make sure your Internet browser does not block pop-up windows and has JavaScript and Java enabled. See Appendix B on page 180.
- 4 Make sure your computer is in the same subnet as the LTE5366. (If you know that there are routers between your computer and the LTE5366, skip this step.)
  - If there is a DHCP server on your network, make sure your computer is using a dynamic IP address. See Section 8.4 on page 87.
  - If there is no DHCP server on your network, make sure your computer's IP address is in the same subnet as the LTE5366. See Section 8.4 on page 87.

- 5 Reset the device to its factory defaults, and try to access the LTE5366 with the default IP address. See Section 1.5 on page 15.
- 6 If the problem continues, contact the network administrator or vendor, or try one of the advanced suggestions.

#### **Advanced Suggestions**

- Try to access the LTE5366 using another service, such as Telnet. If you can access the LTE5366, check the firewall rules to find out why the LTE5366 does not respond to HTTP.
- If your computer is connected to the **WAN** port or is connected wirelessly, use a computer that is connected to a **LAN/ETHERNET** port.

I can see the Login screen, but I cannot log in to the LTE5366.

- 1 Make sure you have entered the user name and password correctly. The default user name is **admin** and the default password is **1234**. This field is case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- 2 This can happen when you fail to log out properly from your last session. Try logging in again after 5 minutes.
- 3 Disconnect and re-connect the power adaptor or cord to the LTE5366.
- 4 If this does not work, you have to reset the device to its factory defaults. See Section 1.5 on page 15.

# 25.4 Internet Access

#### I cannot access the Internet.

- 1 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the Quick Start Guide.
- 2 Make sure your mobile access information (such as APN) is entered correctly in the wizard or the WAN screen. These fields are case-sensitive, so make sure [Caps Lock] is not on.
- 3 Make sure your SIM card's account is valid and has an active data plan. Check your service contract or contact your service provider directly.
- 4 If the problem continues, contact your ISP.

I cannot access the Internet anymore. I had access to the Internet (with the LTE5366), but my Internet connection is not available anymore.

- 1 Check the hardware connections, and make sure the LEDs are behaving as expected. See the Quick Start Guide and Section 1.5.1 on page 15.
- 2 Reboot the LTE5366.
- 3 If the problem continues, contact your ISP.

#### The Internet connection is slow or intermittent.

- 1 There might be a lot of traffic on the network. Look at the LEDs, and check Section 1.5.1 on page 15. If the LTE5366 is sending or receiving a lot of information, try closing some programs that use the Internet, especially peer-to-peer applications.
- 2 Check the signal strength. If the signal strength is low, try moving the LTE5366 closer to the ISP's base station if possible, and look around to see if there are any devices that might be interfering with the wireless network (for example, microwaves, other wireless networks, and so on).
- **3** Reboot the LTE5366.
- 4 If the problem continues, contact the network administrator or vendor, or try one of the advanced suggestions.

#### **Advanced Suggestion**

• Check the settings for QoS. If it is disabled, you might consider activating it.

# **25.5 Wireless Connections**

I cannot access the LTE5366 or ping any computer from the WLAN.

- 1 Make sure the wireless LAN is enabled on the LTE5366.
- 2 Make sure the wireless adapter on your computer is working properly.
- 3 Make sure the wireless adapter installed on your computer is IEEE 802.11 compatible and supports the same wireless standard as the LTE5366.
- 4 Make sure your computer (with a wireless adapter installed) is within the transmission range of the LTE5366.
- 5 Check that both the LTE5366 and the wireless adapter on your computer are using the same wireless and wireless security settings.

I set up URL keyword blocking, but I can still access a website that should be blocked.

Make sure that the keywords that you type are listed in the rule's Keyword List.

What factors may cause intermittent or unstabled wireless connection? How can I solve this problem?

The following factors may cause interference:

- Obstacles: walls, ceilings, furniture, and so on.
- Building Materials: metal doors, aluminum studs.
- Electrical devices: microwaves, monitors, electric motors, cordless phones, and other wireless devices.

To optimize the speed and quality of your wireless connection, you can:

- Move your wireless device closer to the AP if the signal strength is low.
- Reduce wireless interference that may be caused by other wireless networks or surrounding wireless electronics such as cordless phones.
- Place the AP where there are minimum obstacles (such as walls and ceilings) between the AP and the wireless client.
- Reduce the number of wireless clients connecting to the same AP simultaneously, or add additional APs if necessary.
- Try closing some programs that use the Internet, especially peer-to-peer applications. If the wireless client is sending or receiving a lot of information, it may have too many programs open that use the Internet.
- Position the antennas for best reception. If the AP is placed on a table or floor, point the antennas upwards. If the AP is placed at a high position, point the antennas downwards. Try pointing the antennas in different directions and check which provides the strongest signal to the wireless clients.

# 25.6 Getting More Troubleshooting Help

Search for support information for your model at www.zyxel.com for more troubleshooting suggestions.

# APPENDIX A Customer Support

In the event of problems that cannot be solved by using this manual, you should contact your vendor. If you cannot contact your vendor, then contact a Zyxel office for the region in which you bought the device.

See http://www.zyxel.com/homepage.shtml and also http://www.zyxel.com/about\_zyxel/zyxel\_worldwide.shtml for the latest information.

Please have the following information ready when you contact an office.

### **Required Information**

- Product model and serial number.
- Warranty Information.
- Date that you received your device.
- Brief description of the problem and the steps you took to solve it.

## Corporate Headquarters (Worldwide)

#### Taiwan

- Zyxel Communications Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com

#### Asia

#### China

- Zyxel Communications (Shanghai) Corp.
   Zyxel Communications (Beijing) Corp.
   Zyxel Communications (Tianjin) Corp.
- http://www.zyxel.cn

#### India

- Zyxel Technology India Pvt Ltd
- http://www.zyxel.in

#### Kazakhstan

- Zyxel Kazakhstan
- http://www.zyxel.kz

#### Korea

- Zyxel Korea Corp.
- http://www.zyxel.kr

#### Malaysia

- Zyxel Malaysia Sdn Bhd.
- http://www.zyxel.com.my

#### Pakistan

- Zyxel Pakistan (Pvt.) Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.com.pk

#### **Philippines**

- Zyxel Philippines
- http://www.zyxel.com.ph

#### Singapore

- Zyxel Singapore Pte Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.com.sg

#### Taiwan

- Zyxel Communications Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/tw/zh/

#### Thailand

- Zyxel Thailand Co., Ltd
- http://www.zyxel.co.th

#### Vietnam

- Zyxel Communications Corporation-Vietnam Office
- http://www.zyxel.com/vn/vi

#### Europe

#### Austria

- Zyxel Deutschland GmbH
- http://www.zyxel.de

#### Belarus

- Zyxel BY
- http://www.zyxel.by

## Belgium

- Zyxel Communications B.V.
- http://www.zyxel.com/be/nl/
- http://www.zyxel.com/be/fr/

## Bulgaria

- Zyxel България
- http://www.zyxel.com/bg/bg/

## **Czech Republic**

- Zyxel Communications Czech s.r.o
- http://www.zyxel.cz

### Denmark

- Zyxel Communications A/S
- http://www.zyxel.dk

## Estonia

- Zyxel Estonia
- http://www.zyxel.com/ee/et/

## Finland

- Zyxel Communications
- http://www.zyxel.fi

## France

- Zyxel France
- http://www.zyxel.fr

## Germany

- Zyxel Deutschland GmbH
- http://www.zyxel.de

## Hungary

- Zyxel Hungary & SEE
- http://www.zyxel.hu

## Italy

- Zyxel Communications Italy
- http://www.zyxel.it/

### Latvia

- Zyxel Latvia
- http://www.zyxel.com/lv/lv/homepage.shtml

#### Lithuania

- Zyxel Lithuania
- http://www.zyxel.com/lt/lt/homepage.shtml

### Netherlands

- Zyxel Benelux
- http://www.zyxel.nl

#### Norway

- Zyxel Communications
- http://www.zyxel.no

### Poland

- Zyxel Communications Poland
- http://www.zyxel.pl

#### Romania

- Zyxel Romania
- http://www.zyxel.com/ro/ro

#### Russia

- Zyxel Russia
- http://www.zyxel.ru

#### Slovakia

- Zyxel Communications Czech s.r.o. organizacna zlozka
- http://www.zyxel.sk

#### Spain

- Zyxel Communications ES Ltd
- http://www.zyxel.es

#### Sweden

- Zyxel Communications
- http://www.zyxel.se

## Switzerland

• Studerus AG

• http://www.zyxel.ch/

## Turkey

- Zyxel Turkey A.S.
- http://www.zyxel.com.tr

## UK

- Zyxel Communications UK Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.co.uk

### Ukraine

- Zyxel Ukraine
- http://www.ua.zyxel.com

## Latin America

## Argentina

- Zyxel Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/ec/es/

## Brazil

- Zyxel Communications Brasil Ltda.
- https://www.zyxel.com/br/pt/

## Ecuador

- Zyxel Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/ec/es/

## Middle East

#### Israel

- Zyxel Communication Corporation
- http://il.zyxel.com/homepage.shtml

## Middle East

- Zyxel Communication Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/me/en/

## North America

## USA

- Zyxel Communications, Inc. North America Headquarters
- http://www.zyxel.com/us/en/

## Oceania

## Australia

- Zyxel Communications Corporation
- http://www.zyxel.com/au/en/

## Africa

## South Africa

- Nology (Pty) Ltd.
- http://www.zyxel.co.za

# APPENDIX B Pop-up Windows, JavaScript and Java Permissions

In order to use the web configurator you need to allow:

- Web browser pop-up windows from your device.
- JavaScript (enabled by default).
- Java permissions (enabled by default).

Note: The screens used below belong to Internet Explorer version 6, 7 and 8. Screens for other Internet Explorer versions may vary.

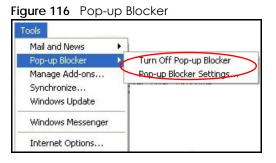
#### **Internet Explorer Pop-up Blockers**

You may have to disable pop-up blocking to log into your device.

Either disable pop-up blocking (enabled by default in Windows XP SP (Service Pack) 2) or allow pop-up blocking and create an exception for your device's IP address.

#### **Disable Pop-up Blockers**

1 In Internet Explorer, select Tools, Pop-up Blocker and then select Turn Off Pop-up Blocker.



You can also check if pop-up blocking is disabled in the Pop-up Blocker section in the Privacy tab.

- 1 In Internet Explorer, select Tools, Internet Options, Privacy.
- 2 Clear the **Block pop-ups** check box in the **Pop-up Blocker** section of the screen. This disables any web pop-up blockers you may have enabled.

180

Figure 117 Internet Options: Privacy

nternet	Options					?
General	Security	Privacy	Content	Connections	Programs	Advanced
Settin	56	he slider to	o select a	privacy setting I	for the Inter	net
- [	_ Me	dium				
-	- priv -Bla ■ info Re	acy policy ocks third-j rmation wil estricts first	party cook thout your -party coo	ies that do not ies that use pe implicit consent kies that use pe cit consent	rsonally ider t	Itifiable
C	Sites		mport	Advanced.	. De	fault
Pop-u		nt most pop ck pop-up:		ws from appea		ngs
			ОК	Ca	ncel	Apply

3 Click Apply to save this setting.

#### **Enable Pop-up Blockers with Exceptions**

Alternatively, if you only want to allow pop-up windows from your device, see the following steps.

- 1 In Internet Explorer, select Tools, Internet Options and then the Privacy tab.
- 2 Select Settings...to open the Pop-up Blocker Settings screen.

Figure 118 Internet Options: Privacy

Internet	Options					? 🔀
General	Security	Privacy	Content	Connections	Programs	Advanced
Settin	50	he slider to	o select a j	privacy setting	for the Interr	net
-	Blo	acy policy		ies that do not ies that use pe		
-	J⁺ info Re	mation will stricts first	hout your -party coo	ies that use pe implicit consen kies that use p cit consent	t	
	Sites		nport	Advanced.	Del	fault
- Pop-u	<u> </u>	t most pop sk pop-up:		ws from appea	$\langle$	ngs
			ОК	Ca	ncel	Apply

- **3** Type the IP address of your device (the web page that you do not want to have blocked) with the prefix "http://". For example, http://192.168.167.1.
- 4 Click Add to move the IP address to the list of Allowed sites.

Web sites by adding the site to the list be	elow.
Address of Web site to allow: http://192.168.1.1	Add
Allowed sites:	
HIDMAD 21162	Remove
	Bemove A
Notifications and Filter Level	
Play a sound when a pop-up is blocked. Show Information Bar when a pop-up is blocket	

Figure 119 Pop-up Blocker Settings

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

- 5 Click Close to return to the Privacy screen.
- 6 Click **Apply** to save this setting.

#### JavaScript

If pages of the web configurator do not display properly in Internet Explorer, check that JavaScript are allowed.

1 In Internet Explorer, click Tools, Internet Options and then the Security tab.

Figure 120 Internet Options: Security

Internet	Options	? ×
General	Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advance	ced
Select	a Web content zone to specify its security settings.	
	s 😤 💽 🖨	
Int	ternet Local intranet Trusted sites Restricted sites	
3	Internet This zone contains all Web sites you haven't placed in other zones Sites	]
Secu	irity level for this zone Move the slider to set the security level for this zone.	
-   - - -	<ul> <li>Medium         <ul> <li>Safe browsing and still functional</li> <li>Prompts before downloading potentially unsafe content</li> <li>Unsigned ActiveX controls will not be downloaded</li> <li>Appropriate for most Internet sites</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
-	- Custom Level Default Level	
	OK Cancel Apply	

- 2 Click the Custom Level... button.
- 3 Scroll down to Scripting.
- 4 Under Active scripting make sure that Enable is selected (the default).
- 5 Under Scripting of Java applets make sure that Enable is selected (the default).
- 6 Click OK to close the window.

#### Figure 121 Security Settings - Java Scripting

Security Settings	<u>? ×</u>
Settings:	
Scripting S Active scripting	
O Disable	
O Prompt	
Allow paste operations via script	
Enable	
O Prompt	
O Disable	1
O Prompt	
	Þ
Reset custom settings	
Reset to: Medium	Reset
ОК	Cancel
04	

#### Java Permissions

- 1 From Internet Explorer, click Tools, Internet Options and then the Security tab.
- 2 Click the Custom Level... button.
- 3 Scroll down to Microsoft VM.
- 4 Under Java permissions make sure that a safety level is selected.
- 5 Click OK to close the window.

Figure 122 Security Settings - Java
-------------------------------------

Security Settings		<u>? ×</u>
Settings:		
O Disable		
<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>		
📑 Font download		
O Disable		_
<ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul>		
O Prompt		_
📑 Microsoft VM		
📑 Java permissions		
O Custom		
Disable Jawa		
• High safety		
O Low safety		
Q Medium safety		
Miccollapoon		•
Reset custom settings		
Reset to: Medium	•	R <u>e</u> set
	ОК	Cancel

#### JAVA (Sun)

- 1 From Internet Explorer, click Tools, Internet Options and then the Advanced tab.
- 2 Make sure that Use Java 2 for <applet> under Java (Sun) is selected.
- 3 Click OK to close the window.

Figure 123 Java (Sun)
Internet Options
General Security Privacy Content Connections Programs Advanced
<u>S</u> ettings:
<ul> <li>Use inline AutoComplete</li> <li>Use Passive FTP (for firewall and DSL modem compatibility)</li> <li>✓ Use smooth scrolling</li> <li>✓ HTTP 1.1 settings</li> </ul>
Use HTTP 1.1 Use HTTP 1.1 through proxy connections Java (Sun) Use Java 2 v1.4.1_07 for <applet> (requires restart)</applet>
<ul> <li>Microsoft VM</li> <li>Java console enabled (requires restart)</li> <li>Java logging enabled</li> <li>JIT compiler for virtual machine enabled (requires restart)</li> <li>Multimetic</li> </ul>
Multimedia  Always show Internet Explorer (5.0 or later) Radio toolbar  Don't display online media content in the media bar  Enable Automatic Image Resizing
<u>R</u> estore Defaults
OK Cancel Apply

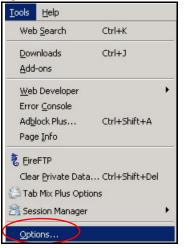
LTE5366 Series User's Guide

#### **Mozilla Firefox**

Mozilla Firefox 2.0 screens are used here. Screens for other versions may vary slightly. The steps below apply to Mozilla Firefox 3.0 as well.

You can enable Java, Javascript and pop-ups in one screen. Click **Tools**, then click **Options** in the screen that appears.

Figure 124 Mozilla Firefox: TOOLS > Options



Click Content to show the screen below. Select the check boxes as shown in the following screen.

Options	$\frown$			2
Main Ta	abs Content F	eeds Privacy	Security A	dvanced
		)		Exceptions Exceptions Advanced
Fonts & Colo	rs	s y s	ize: 16 💌	Advanced
File Types – Configure ho	w Firefox handles cert	tain types of files		Manage
		ОК	Cancel	Help

Figure 125 Mozilla Firefox Content Security

### Opera

Opera 10 screens are used here. Screens for other versions may vary slightly.

### **Allowing Pop-Ups**

From Opera, click Tools, then Preferences. In the General tab, go to Choose how you prefer to handle pop-ups and select Open all pop-ups.

Figure 126 Opera: Allowing Pop-Ups

Opera can star	t with your favorite Web pages or continue from la	ist time
Startup	Continue from last time	
Home page	http://portal.opera.com	Use Current
	u prefer to handle pop-ups	
Choose how yo	Open all pop-ups	
	Open all pop-ups	>
	Open all pop-ups Open all pop-ups Open pop-ups Open pop-ups in background	>
	Open all pop-ups Open all pop-ups Open pop-ups in background Block unwanted pop-ups	>
Pop-ups	Open all pop-ups Open all pop-ups Open pop-ups Open pop-ups in background	>

#### **Enabling Java**

From Opera, click **Tools**, then **Preferences**. In the **Advanced** tab, select **Content** from the left-side menu. Select the check boxes as shown in the following screen.

FIGURE 127 Opera. Linupiling Jun	Figure 127	Opera: Enabling Ja	va
----------------------------------	------------	--------------------	----

Preferences		x
Preferences		-
General Form	ns Search Web Pages Advanced	
Tabs Browsing Notifications Content Fonts	Enable animated images	
Downloads	V	
Programs		
History Cookies Security	Style Options	
Network	Content settings can be adapted to each site	
Toolbars Shortcuts Voice	Manage Site Preferences Blocked Content	
-		
	OK Cancel Help	

To customize JavaScript behavior in the Opera browser, click JavaScript Options.

Figure 128 Opera: JavaScript Options

Javas	Script Options	×
	Allow resizing of windows	
	Allow moving of windows	
	Allow raising of windows	
	Allow lowering of windows	
	Allow changing of status field	
	Allow scripts to detect context menu events	
	Allow script to hide address bar	
	Open console on error	
V	er JavaScript folder	
	Choose	
	OK Cancel	

Select the items you want Opera's JavaScript to apply.

# APPENDIX C Setting Up Your Computer's IP Address

Note: Your specific LTE5366 may not support all of the operating systems described in this appendix. See the product specifications for more information about which operating systems are supported.

This appendix shows you how to configure the IP settings on your computer in order for it to be able to communicate with the other devices on your network. Windows Vista/XP/2000, Mac OS 9/OS X, and all versions of UNIX/LINUX include the software components you need to use TCP/IP on your computer.

If you manually assign IP information instead of using a dynamic IP, make sure that your network's computers have IP addresses that place them in the same subnet.

In this appendix, you can set up an IP address for:

- Windows XP/NT/2000 on page 189
- Windows Vista on page 192
- Windows 7 on page 195
- Mac OS X: 10.3 and 10.4 on page 199
- Mac OS X: 10.5 and 10.6 on page 202
- Linux: Ubuntu 8 (GNOME) on page 205
- Linux: openSUSE 10.3 (KDE) on page 209

#### Windows XP/NT/2000

The following example uses the default Windows XP display theme but can also apply to Windows 2000 and Windows NT.

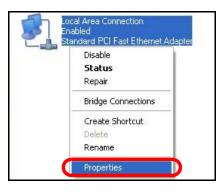
1 Click Start > Control Panel.



2 In the Control Panel, click the Network Connections icon.



3 Right-click Local Area Connection and then select Properties.



4 On the General tab, select Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and then click Properties.

	Area Conne	ction	Properu	es		
General	Authenticatio	n Adv	anced			
Connec	t using:					
BB A	ccton EN1207	D-TX P	CI Fast Eth	nernet Ac	lapter	
				Ì	Configure	e
This co	nnection uses	the follo	wing items:			
	Client for Mic	rosoft N	etworks			
	File and Print		ng for Micro	osoft Net	works	
	QoS Paakati	Schodul				
2.2	Internet Proto	col (TCI	P/IP)			
	Internet Proto		P/IP) Jninstall		Propertie	s
	nstall			C	Propertie	s
Desc Tran wide	nstall	ol Protoco protocol	Jninstall ol/Internet	les comn	l. The defau	_
Desc Tran wide acros	nstall iption smission Contro area network j	ol Protoc protocol connect	Jninstall col/Internet that provic ed networl	les comn <s.< td=""><td>I. The defau nunication</td><td>_</td></s.<>	I. The defau nunication	_

5 The Internet Protocol TCP/IP Properties window opens.

Internet	Protocol (TCP/IP) Pr	ropertie	S				? 🗙
General	Alternate Configuration						
this cap	n get IP settings assigned pability. Otherwise, you nee ropriate IP settings.						
() OI	otain an IP address automa	atically					
OU:	se the following IP address	s:					
IP ad	ddress:		30	50			
Subr	net mask:			- 52	3		
Defa	ult gateway:			8	3		
() OI	otain DNS server address	automatic	ally				
OU:	se the following DNS serve	er address	:es:				_
Prefe	erred DNS server:		22	- 33	- 24		
Alter	nate DNS server:		13	22	2		
					Ad	vancec	
				OK		Ca	ncel

6 Select Obtain an IP address automatically if your network administrator or ISP assigns your IP address dynamically.

Select Use the following IP Address and fill in the IP address, Subnet mask, and Default gateway fields if you have a static IP address that was assigned to you by your network administrator or ISP. You may also have to enter a Preferred DNS server and an Alternate DNS server, if that information was provided.

- 7 Click OK to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.
- 8 Click OK to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.

#### **Verifying Settings**

- 1 Click Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.
- 2 In the Command Prompt window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER].

You can also go to **Start > Control Panel > Network Connections**, right-click a network connection, click **Status** and then click the **Support** tab to view your IP address and connection information.

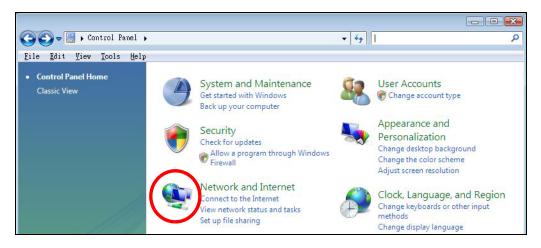
#### Windows Vista

This section shows screens from Windows Vista Professional.

1 Click Start > Control Panel.



2 In the Control Panel, click the Network and Internet icon.



3 Click the Network and Sharing Center icon.



4 Click Manage network connections.



5 Right-click Local Area Connection and then select Properties.

Local	Collapse group	Left Arrow
Conne Netwo Intel	Expand all groups Collapse all groups	
	Disable Status Diagnose	
	Bridge Connections	
	Create Shortcut Delete Rename	
	Properties	

Note: During this procedure, click **Continue** whenever Windows displays a screen saying that it needs your permission to continue.

6 Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and then select Properties.

Connect using:		
intel(R) PRO/1	000 MT Desktop Conn	ection
This connection uses	ula - C-II	Configure
	-	
│ 🗹 🏪 Client for Mic │ 🗹 🚚 Network Mo		
	ritors Driver ter Sharing for Microsof	t Networks
	cool) (croice C (TCP/IP	
💌 🔺 Internet Prot	ocol Version 4 (TCP/IP	v4)
224 C C D C B S S C	ороюду Discovery Мар	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	opology Discovery Res	ponder
🗹 🔺 Link-Layer T		
Link-Layer I		
Install	Uninstall	Properties
	Uninstall	Properties
Install Description Transmission Contr wide area network	Uninstall ol Protocol/Internet Pro protocol that provides ( rconnected networks.	tocol. The default

7 The Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties window opens.

Seneral Alternate Configuration You can get IP settings assigned auto this capability. Otherwise, you need t for the appropriate IP settings.				
Obtain an IP address automatica	ally			
OUse the following IP address:				
IP address:			1	
Sybnet mask:	14	12	12	
Default gateway:	1		,	
⊚ O <u>b</u> tain DNS server address auto	matically			
Output the following DNS server ad	dresses:			
Preferred DNS server:		3	10	
<u>A</u> lternate DNS server:	1	ŝ.	i.	
			Ady	anced

8 Select Obtain an IP address automatically if your network administrator or ISP assigns your IP address dynamically.

Select **Use the following IP Address** and fill in the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, and **Default gateway** fields if you have a static IP address that was assigned to you by your network administrator or ISP. You may also have to enter a **Preferred DNS server** and an **Alternate DNS server**, if that information was provided.Click **Advanced**.

- 9 Click OK to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.
- 10 Click OK to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.

#### **Verifying Settings**

- 1 Click Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.
- 2 In the Command Prompt window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER].

You can also go to **Start > Control Panel > Network Connections**, right-click a network connection, click **Status** and then click the **Support** tab to view your IP address and connection information.

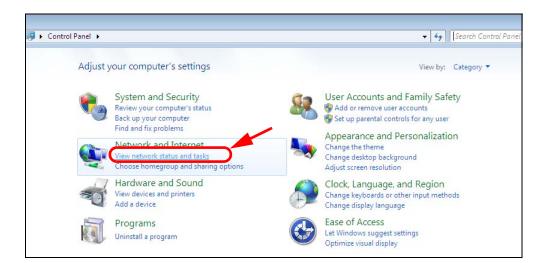
#### Windows 7

This section shows screens from Windows 7 Enterprise.

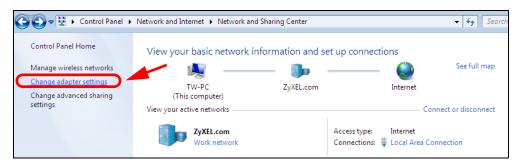
1 Click Start > Control Panel.



2 In the Control Panel, click View network status and tasks under the Network and Internet category.



3 Click Change adapter settings.



4 Double click Local Area Connection and then select Properties.

😋 🔵 🗢 😰 🕨 Control P	anel 🕨 Network a	nd Internet 🕨	Network Con	nections 🕨
Organize 🔻 Disable th	is network device	Diagnose t	this connectior	n Rename this
Local Area Conn Unidentified net Broadcom NetXt		Zy	ireless Network /XEL_RT3062_A /2.11n Wireless	P1 4
Local Area Connection	n Status		<b>×</b>	
Connection			_	
IPv4 Connectivity:		o network acce		
IPv6 Connectivity:	N	o network acce		
Media State:		Enable		
Duration:		00:04:		
Speed:		100.0 Mb	ps	
Details				
Packets:	ent — 432   Disable Diagn		ed 0	

Note: During this procedure, click **Continue** whenever Windows displays a screen saying that it needs your permission to continue.

5 Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and then select Properties.

🖳 Local Area Connection Properties
Networking Sharing
Connect using:
😰 Broadcom NetXtreme Gigabit Ethemet
<u>C</u> onfigure
This connection uses the following items:
Client for Microsoft Networks QoS Packet Scheduler QoS Packet Scheduler File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks Intermet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) Intermet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Intermet
Description Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol. The default wide area network protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.

6 The Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) Properties window opens.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	Properties
General	
You can get IP settings assigned autor this capability. Otherwise, you need to for the appropriate IP settings.	
Obtain an IP address automatical	lly
Use the following IP address:	
IP address:	192.168.1.7
S <u>u</u> bnet mask:	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Default gateway:	· · ·
<ul> <li>O<u>b</u>tain DNS server address autor</li> </ul>	natically
• Use the following DNS server add	fresses:
Preferred DNS server:	
<u>A</u> lternate DNS server:	
Validate settings upon exit	Ad <u>v</u> anced
	OK Cancel

7 Select Obtain an IP address automatically if your network administrator or ISP assigns your IP address dynamically.

Select **Use the following IP Address** and fill in the **IP address**, **Subnet mask**, and **Default gateway** fields if you have a static IP address that was assigned to you by your network administrator or ISP. You may also have to enter a **Preferred DNS server** and an **Alternate DNS server**, if that information was provided. Click **Advanced** if you want to configure advanced settings for IP, DNS and WINS.

- 8 Click OK to close the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties window.
- 9 Click OK to close the Local Area Connection Properties window.

#### **Verifying Settings**

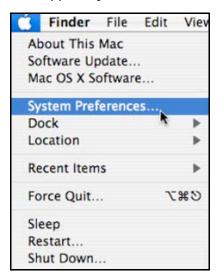
- 1 Click Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt.
- 2 In the Command Prompt window, type "ipconfig" and then press [ENTER].
- 3 The IP settings are displayed as follows.

C:\WINNT\system32\cmd.exe	<u>-0×</u>
C:\>ipconfig	<u> </u>
Vindows 2000 IP Configuration	
Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:	
Connection-specific DNS Suffix . IP Address Subnet Mask	: 192.168.1.7 : 255.255.255.0
:\>	. 192.100.1.1

#### Mac OS X: 10.3 and 10.4

The screens in this section are from Mac OS X 10.4 but can also apply to 10.3.

1 Click Apple > System Preferences.



2 In the System Preferences window, click the Network icon.



3 When the **Network** preferences pane opens, select **Built-in Ethernet** from the network connection type list, and then click **Configure**.

	Location:	Automatic
	Show	Network Status
θ	Built-in Ethernet	Built-in Ethernet is currently active and has the IP address 10.0.1.2. You are connected to the Internet via Built-in Ethernet.
•		Internet Sharing is on and is using AirPort to share the connection.
	G	Configure) (Disconnect)

4 For dynamically assigned settings, select Using DHCP from the Configure IPv4 list in the TCP/IP tab.

Net	work	
		(Q,
on: Automatic		\$
ow: Built-in Eth	ernet	;
PPPoE Apple	Talk Proxies I	Ethernet
.0.0		Renew DHCP Lease
	DHCP Client ID:	
		(If required)
		(Optiona
onfigure IPv6)		(
	on: Automatic ow: Built-in Eth	on: Automatic w: Built-in Ethernet PPPoE AppleTalk Proxies I ng DHCP

- **5** For statically assigned settings, do the following:
  - From the Configure IPv4 list, select Manually.
  - In the IP Address field, type your IP address.
  - In the Subnet Mask field, type your subnet mask.
  - In the Router field, type the IP address of your device.

Show All	Network	Q
		~
i	ocation: Automatic	\$
	Show: Built-in Ethernet	•
TCP	/IP PPPoE AppleTalk Pr	oxies Ethernet
Configure IPv4:	Manually	•
IP Address:	0.0.0.0	
Subnet Mask:	0.0.0.0	
Router:	0.0.0.0	
DNS Servers:		
Search Domains:		(Optiona
IPv6 Address:		
	Configure IPv6	(

6 Click Apply Now and close the window.

### **Verifying Settings**

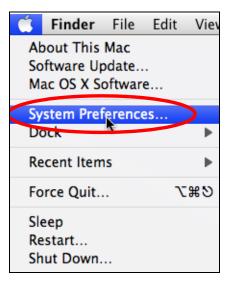
Check your TCP/IP properties by clicking **Applications** > **Utilities** > **Network Utilities**, and then selecting the appropriate **Network Interface** from the **Info** tab.



#### Mac OS X: 10.5 and 10.6

The screens in this section are from Mac OS X 10.5 but can also apply to 10.6.

1 Click Apple > System Preferences.



2 In System Preferences, click the Network icon.

	how All		System F	Preferences		Q	
Personal							
Appearance	Desktop & Screen Saver	Dock	Exposé & Spaces	1000 International	Security	Spotlight	
Hardware							
<b>(</b>			×		2		
CDs & DVDs	Displays	Energy Saver	Keyboard & Mouse	Print & Fax	Sound		
Internet & M Mac	Network	QuickTime	Sharing				
System			-	0	1000000		
Accounts	Date & Time	Parental Controls	Software Update	Speech	Startup Disk	(Wine Machine	Universal Access

3 When the Network preferences pane opens, select Ethernet from the list of available connection types.

	11. 12.			_
	Locatio	on: Automatic		•
Internal Modem	Cur	Status:	Not Connected	
PPPoE Not Connected	<b>~~</b> >		The cable for Etherne your computer does r	t is connected, but not have an IP address.
Ethernet Not Connected	<··>	Configure:	Using DHCP	•
FireWire Not Connected	¥			
AirPort				
		DNS Server:		-
		Search Domains:		
		802.1X:	WPA: ZyXEL04	Connect
				Advanced

4 From the **Configure** list, select **Using DHCP** for dynamically assigned settings.

- **5** For statically assigned settings, do the following:
  - From the Configure list, select Manually.
  - In the IP Address field, enter your IP address.
  - In the Subnet Mask field, enter your subnet mask.
  - In the Router field, enter the IP address of your LTE5366.

	Location:	Automatic		\$	
Internal Modem Not Connected PPPoE Not Connected	€. <sup>2</sup> \$~?	Status:	Not Connected The cable for Etherne your computer does r	t is connected, but not have an IP address.	
Ethernet     Not Connected	~~>>	Configure:	Manually	\$	
<ul> <li>FireWire Not Connected </li> <li>AirPort Off </li> </ul>		IP Address: Subnet Mask: Router: DNS Server: Search Domains: 802.1X:	0.0.0.0	Connect	
+ - *-	_			Advanced	?

6 Click Apply and close the window.

# Verifying Settings

Check your TCP/IP properties by clicking **Applications > Utilities > Network Utilities**, and then selecting the appropriate **Network interface** from the **Info** tab.

00	🕽 🔿 Network U					ltility			
nfo	Netstat	AppleTalk	Ping	Lookup	Traceroute	Whois	Finger	Port Scar	
ease s	elect a no	twork interfac	e for in	formation					
	k Interfac				0.000.00				
Interf	ace inform	nation			Transfer	Statistics			
Hard	Hardware Address: 00:30:65:25:6a:b3			Sent Pac	Sent Packets: 1230				
	IP Addres	s(es): 10.0.2	.2		Send Er	rors: 0			
	Link S	peed: 11 Mbi	t/s		Recv Pac	kets: 119	7		
	Link S	tatus: Active			Recv Er	rors: 0			
	Ve	endor: Apple			Collis	ions: 0			
	N	Nodel: Wireles (802.1		ork Adapter	•				

Figure 130 Mac OS X 10.5: Network Utility

#### Linux: Ubuntu 8 (GNOME)

This section shows you how to configure your computer's TCP/IP settings in the GNU Object Model Environment (GNOME) using the Ubuntu 8 Linux distribution. The procedure, screens and file locations may vary depending on your specific distribution, release version, and individual configuration. The following screens use the default Ubuntu 8 installation.

Note: Make sure you are logged in as the root administrator.

Follow the steps below to configure your computer IP address in GNOME:

1 Click System > Administration > Network.



2 When the **Network Settings** window opens, click **Unlock** to open the **Authenticate** window. (By default, the **Unlock** button is greyed out until clicked.) You cannot make changes to your configuration unless you first enter your admin password.

Network Settings	×
Location:	
Connections General DNS Hosts	
Wired connection     Roaming mode enabled	<b>P</b> roperties
Point to point connec     This network interface is not c	
😧 Help	llock

3 In the Authenticate window, enter your admin account name and password then click the Authenticate button.

٩	Authenticate X
R	System policy prevents modifying the configuration
	An application is attempting to perform an action that requires privileges. Authentication as one of the users below is required to perform this action.
	🕒 C.J.,,,, (chris)
	Password for chris:
þ <u>D</u> eta	ils

4 In the Network Settings window, select the connection that you want to configure, then click Properties.

Network Settings	×
Location:	
Connections General DNS Hosts	
Wired connection     Roaming mode enabled	
Point to point connec This network interface is not c	
	lock

5 The Properties dialog box opens.

e 🔁	th0 Properties 🛛 🗙
Enable roaming mo	
Connection Setting	s
Con <u>fi</u> guration:	↓
IP address:	
<u>S</u> ubnet mask:	
<u>G</u> ateway address:	
	Cancel

- In the Configuration list, select Automatic Configuration (DHCP) if you have a dynamic IP address.
- In the Configuration list, select Static IP address if you have a static IP address. Fill in the IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address fields.
- 6 Click OK to save the changes and close the Properties dialog box and return to the Network Settings screen.
- 7 If you know your DNS server IP address(es), click the DNS tab in the Network Settings window and then enter the DNS server information in the fields provided.

Network Settings	×
Location:	
Connections General DNS Hosts	
DNS Servers	100
10.0.2.3	_ <u>A</u> dd
Search Domains	
	-[- <u>A</u> dd
	Delete
Philode Leip	Close

8 Click the Close button to apply the changes.

## **Verifying Settings**

Check your TCP/IP properties by clicking **System > Administration > Network Tools**, and then selecting the appropriate **Network device** from the **Devices** tab. The **Interface Statistics** column shows data if your connection is working properly.

	Devices - N	letwork Tools	
<u>T</u> ool <u>E</u> dit <u>H</u> elp			
Devices Ping Nets	tat Traceroute Por	t Scan Lookup Finger Who	pis
<u>N</u> etwork device:	Etherne	et Interface (eth0)	Configure
IP Information			
Protocol IP Add	iress	Netmask / Prefix Broadcast	Scope
IPv4 10.0.2	2.15	255.255.255.0 10.0.2.25	5
IPv6 fe80::	a00:27ff:fe30:e16c	64	Link
Interface Inform		Interface Statistics	
	ss: 08:00:27:30:el:0		684.6 KiB
Multicast:	Enabled	Transmitted packets:	
MTU:	1500	Transmission errors:	0
Link speed:	not available	Received bytes:	219.5 KiB
State:	Active	Received packets:	1426
		Reception errors:	0
		Collisions:	0

#### Figure 131 Ubuntu 8: Network Tools

#### Linux: openSUSE 10.3 (KDE)

This section shows you how to configure your computer's TCP/IP settings in the K Desktop Environment (KDE) using the openSUSE 10.3 Linux distribution. The procedure, screens and file locations may vary depending on your specific distribution, release version, and individual configuration. The following screens use the default openSUSE 10.3 installation.

Note: Make sure you are logged in as the root administrator.

Follow the steps below to configure your computer IP address in the KDE:

1 Click K Menu > Computer > Administrator Settings (YaST).

Search:			•	
			Applica	tions 🔺
	Administrator Settings YaST			
۱	nstall Software			
	System Information sysinfo:/			
			System Fo	Iders
	<b>tome Folder</b> 'home/zyxel			
	<b>My Documents</b> (home/zyxel/Docum	ients		
	Network Folders remote:/			
			ŀ	1edia
	2.4G Media (2.0 GB ava home	ilable)		▲ ▼
$\stackrel{\frown}{\succ}$			$\bigotimes$	
<u>F</u> avorites	Applications	<u>C</u> omputer	<u>H</u> istory	Leave
User <b>zyxe</b> l	l on linux-h2oz		open <b>S</b>	iUSE"

2 When the Run as Root - KDE su dialog opens, enter the admin password and click OK.

💥 Run as r	🕺 Run as root - KDE su 🎱 🛛 🤉 📮 🗖 🗙				
R	Please enter the Administrator (root) password to continue.				
Command:	/sbin/yast2				
<u>P</u> assword:	••••				
	Ignore V OK X Cancel	]			

3 When the YaST Control Center window opens, select Network Devices and then click the Network Card icon.

🧶 YaST Control Center @ linux-h2oz 🍥				×
<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>H</u> elp				
Software	S DSL	ISDN		
Hardware				
System	🚰 Modem	Network Card		
Network Devices				
- Network Services				
m Novell AppArmor				
察 Security and Users				
💥 Miscellaneous				
Search				

4 When the **Network Settings** window opens, click the **Overview** tab, select the appropriate connection **Name** from the list, and then click the **Configure** button.

🚯 YaST2@linux-h2oz 🧐		. 🗉 🗙
Network Card Overview	Network Settings	
Obtain an overview of installed network cards. Additionally, edit their	Global Options Overview Hostname/DNS Routing	
configuration.	AMD PCnet - Fast 79C971 DHCP	
Adding a Network Card: Press Add to configure a new network card manually.	AMD FUNEL - Fast 790971 DHCF	
Configuring or Deleting: Choose a network card to change or remove. Then press Configure or Delete as desired.		
	AMD PCnet - Fast 79C971 MAC : 08:00:27:96:ed:3d • Device Name: eth-eth0 • Started automatically at boot • IP address assigned using DHCP	
	Act Configure Jelete	Einish

5 When the Network Card Setup window opens, click the Address tab

ddress Setup	🔍 Network Car	d Setup		
elect No Address etup if you do not				
ant any IP address	General Address	Hardware		
or this device. This is a larticularly useful for		Device Type Configuration Name		
onding ethernet		tho		
evices.	O No I <u>P</u> Address (for			
elect Dynamic ddress if you do not	O Dynamic Address	DHCP		
ave a static IP	Statically assigned			
ddress assigned by	IP Address	Subnet Mask	<u>H</u> ostname	
dministrator or your	Additional Addresses			
able or DSL provider.	Additional Addresses			
ou can choose one of	Allas Name IP A	Address Netmask		
ne dynamic address ssignment method.				
elect DHCP if you				
ave a DHCP server Inning on your local				
etwork. Network				
ddresses are then btained automatically				
om the server.				
o automatically				
earch for free IP and nen assign it				
atically, select 💽		Ad <u>d</u> Edit	)elete	
eroconf. To use 📃				

#### Figure 132 openSUSE 10.3: Network Card Setup

6 Select Dynamic Address (DHCP) if you have a dynamic IP address.

Select Statically assigned IP Address if you have a static IP address. Fill in the IP address, Subnet mask, and Hostname fields.

- 7 Click Next to save the changes and close the Network Card Setup window.
- 8 If you know your DNS server IP address(es), click the Hostname/DNS tab in Network Settings and then enter the DNS server information in the fields provided.

YaST2@linux-h2oz	D Natural Cattings	_ <b>_</b> _ ×
Enter the name for this computer and the DNS domain that it	Network Settings	
belongs to.	Global Options Overview Hostname/D	ONS Routing
Optionally enter the	Hostname and Domain Name	
name server list and domain search list.	Hostname	Domain Name
	linux-h2oz	site
Note that the hostname is globalit applies to all	<u>C</u> hange Hostname via DHCP <u>W</u> rite Hostname to /etc/hosts	
interfaces, not just this one.	X Change /etc/resolv.conf manually	
The domain is	Name Server <u>1</u>	Do <u>m</u> ain Search
especially important if this computer is a mail	10.0.2.3	
server.	Name Server <u>2</u>	
If you are using DHCP		
to get an IP address, check whether to get	Name Server <u>3</u>	
a hostname via DHCP.		
The hostname of your host (which can be	Update DNS data via DHCP	
seen by issuing the hostname command) will be set automatically by the DHCP client. You may want to disable this option if you connect to different networks		
	Back	Abo <u>r</u> t <u>Einish</u>

9 Click Finish to save your settings and close the window.

#### **Verifying Settings**

Click the KNetwork Manager icon on the Task bar to check your TCP/IP properties. From the Options submenu, select Show Connection Information.

Figure 133 openSUSE 10.3: KNetwork Manager

👔 Enable Wireless		
😰 Disable Wireless	💫 KNetworkManager	
✔ Switch to Online Mode	Wired Devices	
🐼 Switch to Offline Mode	🗙 Wired Network	
<ol> <li>Show Connection Information</li> </ol>	🔜 Dial-Up Connections	•
💫 Configure	🔦 Options	•
	🕜 <u>H</u> elp	•
	0 Quit	Ctrl+Q
		- 🔟 🥹 👒

When the **Connection Status - KNetwork Manager** window opens, click the **Statistics tab** to see if your connection is working properly.

💊 Connection Status - KNetworkManager 🔄 🛛 🔳				
<u>D</u> evice	🔌 <u>A</u> ddresses 🛛 🥳	tatistics		
	Received	Transmitted		
Bytes	2317441	841875		
MBytes	2.2	0.8		
Packets	3621	3140		
Errors	0	0		
Dropped	0	0		
KBytes/s	0.0	0.0		
		<mark>▼ 0</mark> K		

Figure 134 openSUSE: Connection Status - KNetwork Manager

# **APPENDIX D** Common Services

The following table lists some commonly-used services and their associated protocols and port numbers. For a comprehensive list of port numbers, ICMP type/code numbers and services, visit the IANA (Internet Assigned Number Authority) web site.

- Name: This is a short, descriptive name for the service. You can use this one or create a different one, if you like.
- **Protocol**: This is the type of IP protocol used by the service. If this is **TCP/UDP**, then the service uses the same port number with TCP and UDP. If this is **USER-DEFINED**, the **Port(s)** is the IP protocol number, not the port number.
- Port(s): This value depends on the Protocol. Please refer to RFC 1700 for further information about port numbers.
  - If the Protocol is TCP, UDP, or TCP/UDP, this is the IP port number.
  - If the Protocol is USER, this is the IP protocol number.
- Description: This is a brief explanation of the applications that use this service or the situations in which this service is used.

NAME	PROTOCOL	PORT(S)	DESCRIPTION
AH (IPSEC_TUNNEL)	User-Defined	51	The IPSEC AH (Authentication Header) tunneling protocol uses this service.
AIM/New-ICQ	TCP	5190	AOL's Internet Messenger service. It is also used as a listening port by ICQ.
AUTH	TCP	113	Authentication protocol used by some servers.
BGP	TCP	179	Border Gateway Protocol.
BOOTP_CLIENT	UDP	68	DHCP Client.
BOOTP_SERVER	UDP	67	DHCP Server.
CU-SEEME	TCP	7648	A popular videoconferencing solution from White
	UDP	24032	Pines Software.
DNS	TCP/UDP	53	Domain Name Server, a service that matches web names (for example <u>www.zyxel.com</u> ) to IP numbers.
ESP (IPSEC_TUNNEL)	User-Defined	50	The IPSEC ESP (Encapsulation Security Protocol) tunneling protocol uses this service.
FINGER	TCP	79	Finger is a UNIX or Internet related command that can be used to find out if a user is logged on.
FTP	TCP	20	File Transfer Program, a program to enable fast
	TCP	21	transfer of files, including large files that may not be possible by e-mail.
H.323	TCP	1720	NetMeeting uses this protocol.
HTTP	TCP	80	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol - a client/server protocol for the world wide web.
HTTPS	ТСР	443	HTTPS is a secured http session often used in e- commerce.

Table 76 Commonly Used Services

NAME	PROTOCOL	PORT(S)	DESCRIPTION
ICMP	User-Defined	1	Internet Control Message Protocol is often used for diagnostic or routing purposes.
ICQ	UDP	4000	This is a popular Internet chat program.
IGMP (MULTICAST)	User-Defined	2	Internet Group Management Protocol is used when sending packets to a specific group of hosts.
IKE	UDP	500	The Internet Key Exchange algorithm is used for key distribution and management.
IRC	TCP/UDP	6667	This is another popular Internet chat program.
MSN Messenger	TCP	1863	Microsoft Networks' messenger service uses this protocol.
NEW-ICQ	TCP	5190	An Internet chat program.
NEWS	TCP	144	A protocol for news groups.
NFS	UDP	2049	Network File System - NFS is a client/server distributed file service that provides transparent file sharing for network environments.
NNTP	TCP	119	Network News Transport Protocol is the delivery mechanism for the USENET newsgroup service.
PING	User-Defined	1	Packet INternet Groper is a protocol that sends out ICMP echo requests to test whether or not a remote host is reachable.
POP3	ТСР	110	Post Office Protocol version 3 lets a client computer get e-mail from a POP3 server through a temporary connection (TCP/IP or other).
РРТР	TCP	1723	Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol enables secure transfer of data over public networks. This is the control channel.
PPTP_TUNNEL (GRE)	User-Defined	47	PPTP (Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol) enables secure transfer of data over public networks. This is the data channel.
RCMD	TCP	512	Remote Command Service.
REAL_AUDIO	ТСР	7070	A streaming audio service that enables real time sound over the web.
REXEC	TCP	514	Remote Execution Daemon.
RLOGIN	TCP	513	Remote Login.
RTELNET	TCP	107	Remote Telnet.
RTSP	TCP/UDP	554	The Real Time Streaming (media control) Protocol (RTSP) is a remote control for multimedia on the Internet.
SFTP	TCP	115	Simple File Transfer Protocol.
SMTP	TCP	25	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol is the message- exchange standard for the Internet. SMTP enables you to move messages from one e-mail server to another.
SNMP	TCP/UDP	161	Simple Network Management Program.
SNMP-TRAPS	TCP/UDP	162	Traps for use with the SNMP (RFC:1215).
SQL-NET	ТСР	1521	Structured Query Language is an interface to access data on many different types of database systems, including mainframes, midrange systems, UNIX systems and network servers.
SSH	TCP/UDP	22	Secure Shell Remote Login Program.

Table 76 Commonly Used Services (continued)

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

NAME	PROTOCOL	PORT(S)	DESCRIPTION	
STRM WORKS	UDP	1558	Stream Works Protocol.	
SYSLOG	UDP	514	Syslog allows you to send system logs to a UNIX server.	
TACACS	UDP	49	Login Host Protocol used for (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System).	
TELNET	ТСР	23	Telnet is the login and terminal emulation protocol common on the Internet and in UNIX environments. It operates over TCP/IP networks. Its primary function is to allow users to log into remote host systems.	
TFTP	UDP	69	Trivial File Transfer Protocol is an Internet file transfer protocol similar to FTP, but uses the UDP (User Datagram Protocol) rather than TCP (Transmission Control Protocol).	
VDOLIVE	TCP	7000	Another videoconferencing solution.	

Table 76 Commonly Used Services (continued)

# **APPENDIX E** Legal Information

#### Copyright

Copyright © 2018 by Zyxel Communications Corporation.

The contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any part or as a whole, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, magnetic, optical, chemical, photocopying, manual, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Zyxel Communications Corporation.

Published by Zyxel Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

#### Disclaimer

Zyxel does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any products, or software described herein. Neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the patent rights of others. Zyxel further reserves the right to make changes in any products described herein without notice. This publication is subject to change without notice.

#### **Regulatory Notice and Statement**

#### UNITED STATES of AMERICA



The following information applies if you use the product within USA area.

#### FCC EMC Statement

- The device complies with Part 15 of FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.
- This product has been tested and complies with the specifications for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These
  limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This device generates, uses, and
  can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used according to the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio
  communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.
- If this device does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which is found by turning the device off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna
  - Increase the separation between the devices
  - · Connect the equipment to an outlet other than the receiver's
  - Consult a dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for assistance
  - · Operation of this device is restricted to indoor use only

The following information applies if you use the product with RF function within USA area.

#### FCC Radiation Exposure Statement

- This device complies with FCC RF radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
- This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

#### CANADA

The following information applies if you use the product within Canada area.

#### Industry Canada ICES Statement

CAN ICES-3 (B)/NMB-3(B)

#### Industry Canada RSS-GEN & RSS-247 statement

- This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- This radio transmitter has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

If the product with 5G wireless function operating in 5150-5250 MHz and 5725-5850 MHz, the following attention must be paid,

- The device for operation in the band 5150-5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems.
- For devices with detachable antenna(s), the maximum antenna gain permitted for devices in the band 5725-5850 MHz shall be such that the equipment still complies with the e.i.r.p. limits specified for point-to-point and non-point-to-point operation as appropriate; and
- The worst-case tilt angle(s) necessary to remain compliant with the e.i.r.p. elevation mask requirement set forth in Section 6.2.2(3) of RSS 247 shall be clearly indicated.
- If the product with 5G wireless function operating in 5250-5350 MHz and 5470-5725 MHz , the following attention must be paid.
- For devices with detachable antenna(s), the maximum antenna gain permitted for devices in the bands 5250-5350 MHz and 5470-5725 MHz shall be such that the equipment still complies with the e.i.r.p. limit.
- Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement. Le présent émetteur radio de modèle s'il fait partie du matériel de catégoriel) a été approuvé par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec
- les types d'antenne énumérés ci-dessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur

Lorsque la fonction sans fil 5G fonctionnant en 5150-5250 MHz and 5725-5850 MHz est activée pour ce produit, il est nécessaire de porter une attention particulière aux choses suivantes

- Les dispositifs fonctionnant dans la bande 5150-5250 MHz sont réservés uniquement pour une utilisation à l'intérieur afin de réduire les risques de brouillage préjudiciable aux systèmes de satellites mobiles utilisant les mêmes canaux;
- Pour les dispositifs munis d'antennes amovibles, le gain maximal d'antenne permis (pour les dispositifs utilisant la bande de 5 725 à 5 850 MHz) doit être conforme à la limite de la p.i.r.e. spécifiée pour l'exploitation point à point et l'exploitation non point à point, selon le cas;
- Les pires angles d'inclinaison nécessaires pour rester conforme à l'exigence de la p.i.r.e. applicable au masque d'élévation, et énoncée à la section 6.2.2 3) du CNR-247, doivent être clairement indiqués.

Lorsque la fonction sans fil 5G fonctionnant en 5250-5350 MHz et 5470-5725 MHz est activée pour ce produit, il est nécessaire de porter une attention particulière aux choses suivantes.

Pour les dispositifs munis d'antennes amovibles, le gain maximal d'antenne permis pour les dispositifs utilisant les bandes de 5 250 à 5 350 MHz et de 5 470 à 5 725 MHz doit être conforme à la limite de la p.i.r.e.

#### Industry Canada radiation exposure statement

This device complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This device should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

#### Déclaration d'exposition aux radiations:

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

#### **EUROPEAN UNION**



The following information applies if you use the product within the European Union.

#### Declaration of Conformity with Regard to EU Directive 2014/53/EU (Radio Equipment Directive, RED)

- Compliance information for wireless products relevant to the EU and other Countries following the EU Directive 2014/53/EU (RED). And this product may be used in all EU countries (and other countries following the EU Directive 2014/53/EU) without any limitation except for the countries mentioned below table:
- In the majority of the EU and other European countries, the 5GHz bands have been made available for the use of wireless local area networks (LANs). Later in this document you will find an overview of countries in which additional restrictions or requirements or both are applicable. The requirements for any country may evolve. Zyxel recommends that you check with the local authorities for the latest status of their national regulations for the 5GHz wireless LANs.
- If this device for operation in the band 5150-5350 MHz, it is for indoor use only.
- This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20cm between the radio equipment and your body.
- 2.4G/5G Wi-Fi
- The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows:
- the band 2,400 to 2,483.5 MHz is 99.77 mW. the bands 5,150 MHz to 5,350 MHz is 197.70 mW. the 5,470 MHz to 5,725 MHz is 941.89 mW.

- GSM 900
  - The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 880 to 915 MHz is 701.46 mW.

DCS 1800 ٠

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 1710 to 1785 MHz is 615.18 mW.

- WCDMA Band 1 The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 1920 to 1980 MHz is 469.89 mW. WCDMA Band VIII
- The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 880 to 915 MHz is 510.50 mW.
- LTE Band 1

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 1920 to 1980 MHz is 390.84 mW.

- LTE Band 3 The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 1710 to 1785 MHz is 422.67 mW.
- LTE Band 7

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 2500 to 2570 MHz is 492.04 mW.

LTE Band 8

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 880 to 915 MHz is 441.57 mW.

LTE Band 20

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 832 to 862 MHz is 448.75 mW. LTE Band 38

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 2570 to 2620 MHz is 602.56 mW.

LTE Band 40

The maximum RF power operating for each band as follows: the band 2300 to 2400 MHz is 609.54 mW.

Български (Bulgarian)	С настоящото Zyxel декларира, че това оборудване е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредбите на Директива 2014/53/ЕС.				
	National Restrictions				
	<ul> <li>The Belgian Institute for Postal Services and Telecommunications (BIPT) must be notified of any outdoor wireless link having a range exceeding 300 meters. Please check http://www.bipt.be for more details.</li> <li>Draadloze verbindingen voor buitengebruik en met een reikwijdte van meer dan 300 meter dienen aangemeld te worden bij het Belgisch Instituut voor postdiensten en telecommunicatie (BIPT). Zie http://www.bipt.be voor meer gegevens.</li> <li>Les liaisons sans fil pour une utilisation en extérieur d'une distance supérieure à 300 mètres doivent être notifiées à l'Institut Belge des services Postaux et des Télécommunications (IBPT). Visitez http://www.ibpt.be pour de plus amples détails.</li> </ul>				
Español (Spanish)	Por medio de la presente Zyxel declara que el equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 2014/53/UE				
Čeština (Czech)	Zyxel tímto prohlašuje, že tento zařízení je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 2014/53/EU.				
Dansk (Danish)	Undertegnede Zyxel erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr udstyr overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 2014/53/EU.				
	National Restrictions				
	<ul> <li>In Denmark, the band 5150 - 5350 MHz is also allowed for outdoor usage.</li> <li>I Danmark må frekvensbåndet 5150 - 5350 også anvendes udendørs.</li> </ul>				
Deutsch (German)	Hiermit erklärt Zyxel, dass sich das Gerät Ausstattung in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU befindet.				
Eesti keel (Estonian)	Käesolevaga kinnitab Zyxel seadme seadmed vastavust direktiivi 2014/53/EL põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.				
Ελληνικά (Greek)	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ ΖΥΧΘΙ ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ εξοπλισμός ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 2014/53/ΕΕ.				
English	Hereby, Zyxel declares that this device is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.				
Français (French)	Par la présente Zyxel déclare que l'appareil équipements est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 2014/53/UE.				
Hrvatski (Croatian)	Zyxel ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/UE.				
Íslenska (Icelandic)	Hér með lýsir, Zyxel því yfir að þessi búnaður er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og önnur viðeigandi ákvæði tilskipunar 2014/53/ UE.				

Italiano (Italian)	Con la presente Zyxel dichiara che questo attrezzatura è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 2014/53/UE.				
	National Restrictions				
	<ul> <li>This product meets the National Radio Interface and the requirements specified in the National Frequency Allocation Table for Italy. Unless this wireless LAN product is operating within the boundaries of the owner's property, its use requires a "general authorization." Please check http://www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/ for more details.</li> <li>Questo prodotto è conforme alla specifiche di Interfaccia Radio Nazionali e rispetta il Piano Nazionale di ripartizione delle frequenze in Italia. Se non viene installato all'interno del proprio fondo, l'utilizzo di prodotti Wireless LAN richiede una "Autorizzazione Generale". Consultare http://www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/ per maggiori dettagli.</li> </ul>				
Latviešu valoda	Ar šo Zyxel deklarē, ka iekārtas atbilst Direktīvas 2014/53/ES būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.				
(Latvian)	National Restrictions				
	The outdoor usage of the 2.4 GHz band requires an authorization from the Electronic Communications Office. Please check http://www.esd.lv for more details.				
	<ul> <li>2.4 GHz frekvenèu joslas izmantoðanai árpus telpâm nepiecieðama atïauja no Elektronisko sakaru direkcijas. Vairák informácijas: http://www.esd.lv.</li> </ul>				
Lietuvių kalba (Lithuanian)	Šiuo Zyxel deklaruoja, kad šis įranga atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 2014/53/ES Direktyvos nuostatas.				
Magyar (Hungarian)	Alulírott, Zyxel nyilatkozom, hogy a berendezés megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 2014/53/EU irányelv egyéb előírásainak.				
Malti (Maltese)	Hawnhekk, Zyxel, jiddikjara li dan tagħmir jikkonforma mal-ħtiģijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li her fid-Dirrettiva 2014/53/UE.				
Nederlands (Dutch)	Hierbij verklaart Zyxel dat het toestel uitrusting in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 2014/53/EU.				
Polski (Polish)	Niniejszym Zyxel oświadcza, że sprzęt jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 2014/53/UE.				
Português (Portuguese)	Zyxel declara que este equipamento está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 2014/53/ UE.				
Română (Romanian)	Prin prezenta, Zyxel declară că acest echipament este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și alte prevederi relevante ale Directivei 2014/53/UE.				
Slovenčina (Slovak)	Zyxel týmto vyhlasuje, že zariadenia spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 2014/53/EÚ.				
Slovenščina (Slovene)	Zyxel izjavlja, da je ta oprema v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 2014/53/EU.				
Suomi (Finnish)	Zyxel vakuuttaa täten että laitteet tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 2014/53/EU oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.				
Svenska (Swedish)	Härmed intygar Zyxel att denna utrustning står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 2014/53/EU.				
Norsk (Norwegian)	Erklærer herved Zyxel at dette utstyret er I samsvar med de grunnleggende kravene og andre relevante bestemmelser I direktiv 2014/53/EU.				

#### Notes:

1. Although Norway, Switzerland and Liechtenstein are not EU member states, the EU Directive 2014/53/EU has also been implemented in those countries.

2. The regulatory limits for maximum output power are specified in EIRP. The EIRP level (in dBm) of a device can be calculated by adding the gain of the antenna used (specified in dBi) to the output power available at the connector (specified in dBm).

COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE	COUNTRY	ISO 3166 2 LETTER CODE
Austria	AT	Liechtenstein	LI
Belgium	BE	Lithuania	LT
Bulgaria	BG	Luxembourg	LU
Croatia	HR	Malta	MT
Cyprus	СҮ	Netherlands	NL
Czech Republic	CZ	Norway	NO
Denmark	DK	Poland	PL
Estonia	EE	Portugal	PT
Finland	FI	Romania	RO
France	FR	Serbia	RS
Germany	DE	Slovakia	SK
Greece	GR	Slovenia	SI
Hungary	HU	Spain	ES
Iceland	IS	Switzerland	СН
Ireland	IE	Sweden	SE
Italy	IT	Turkey	TR
Latvia	LV	United Kingdom	GB

#### List of national codes

#### **Safety Warnings**

- Do not use this product near water, for example, in a wet basement or near a swimming pool.
- Do not expose your device to dampness, dust or corrosive liquids.
- Do not store things on the device.
- Do not obstruct the device ventilation slots as insufficient airflow may harm your device. For example, do not place the device in an enclosed space such as a box or on a very soft surface such as a bed or sofa.
- Do not install, use, or service this device during a thunderstorm. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
- Connect ONLY suitable accessories to the device.
- Do not open the device or unit. Opening or removing covers can expose you to dangerous high voltage points or other risks.
- Only qualified service personnel should service or disassemble this device. Please contact your vendor for further information.
- Make sure to connect the cables to the correct ports.
- Place connecting cables carefully so that no one will step on them or stumble over them.
- Always disconnect all cables from this device before servicing or disassembling.
- Do not remove the plug and connect it to a power outlet by itself; always attach the plug to the power adaptor first before connecting it to a power outlet.
- Do not allow anything to rest on the power adaptor or cord and do NOT place the product where anyone can walk on the power adaptor or cord.
- Please use the provided or designated connection cables/power cables/ adaptors. Connect it to the right supply voltage (for example, 110V AC in North America or 230V AC in Europe). If the power adaptor or cord is damaged, it might cause electrocution. Remove it from the device and the power source, repairing the power adapter or cord is prohibited. Contact your local vendor to order a new one.
- Do not use the device outside, and make sure all the connections are indoors. There is a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.
   CAUTION: Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type, dispose of used batteries according to the instruction. Dispose them at the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic devices. For detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the store where you purchased the product.
- The following warning statements apply, where the disconnect device is not incorporated in the device or where the plug on the power supply cord is intended to serve as the disconnect device,
  - For permanently connected devices, a readily accessible disconnect device shall be incorporated external to the device;
  - For pluggable devices, the socket-outlet shall be installed near the device and shall be easily accessible.

#### **Environment Statement**

#### ErP (Energy-related Products)

Zyxel products put on the EU market in compliance with the requirement of the European Parliament and the Council published Directive 2009/ 125/EC establishing a framework for the setting of ecodesign requirements for energy-related products (recast), so called as "ErP Directive (Energy-related Products directive) as well as ecodesign requirement laid down in applicable implementing measures, power consumption has satisfied regulation requirements which are:

- Network standby power consumption < 8W, and/or</li>
- Off mode power consumption < 0.5W, and/or</li>
- Standby mode power consumption < 0.5W.</li>

(Wireless setting, please refer to "Wireless" chapter for more detail.)

#### European Union - Disposal and Recycling Information

The symbol below means that according to local regulations your product and/or its battery shall be disposed of separately from domestic waste. If this product is end of life, take it to a recycling station designated by local authorities. At the time of disposal, the separate collection of your product and/or its battery will help save natural resources and ensure that the environment is sustainable development.

Die folgende Symbol bedeutet, dass Ihr Produkt und/oder seine Batterie gemäß den örtlichen Bestimmungen getrennt vom Hausmüll entsorgt werden muss. Wenden Sie sich an eine Recyclingstation, wenn dieses Produkt das Ende seiner Lebensdauer erreicht hat. Zum Zeitpunkt der Entsorgung wird die getrennte Sammlung von Produkt und/oder seiner Batterie dazu beitragen, natürliche Ressourcen zu sparen und die Umwelt und die menschliche Gesundheit zu schützen.

El símbolo de abajo indica que según las regulaciones locales, su producto y/o su batería deberán depositarse como basura separada de la doméstica. Cuando este producto alcance el final de su vida útil, llévelo a un punto limpio. Cuando llegue el momento de desechar el producto, la recogida por separado éste y/o su batería ayudará a salvar los recursos naturales y a proteger la salud humana y medioambiental.

Le symbole ci-dessous signifie que selon les réglementations locales votre produit et/ou sa batterie doivent être éliminés séparément des ordures ménagères. Lorsque ce produit atteint sa fin de vie, amenez-le à un centre de recyclage. Au moment de la mise au rebut, la collecte séparée de votre produit et/ou de sa batterie aidera à économiser les ressources naturelles et protéger l'environnement et la santé humaine.

Il simbolo sotto significa che secondo i regolamenti locali il vostro prodotto e/o batteria deve essere smaltito separatamente dai rifiuti domestici. Quando questo prodotto raggiunge la fine della vita di servizio portarlo a una stazione di riciclaggio. Al momento dello smaltimento, la raccolta separata del vostro prodotto e/o della sua batteria aiuta a risparmiare risorse naturali e a proteggere l'ambiente e la salute umana.

Symbolen innebär att enligt lokal lagstiftning ska produkten och/eller dess batteri kastas separat från hushållsavfallet. När den här produkten når slutet av sin livslängd ska du ta den till en återvinningsstation. Vid tiden för kasseringen bidrar du till en bättre miljö och mänsklig hälsa genom att göra dig av med den på ett återvinningsställe.







以下訊息僅適用於產品具有無線功能且銷售至台灣地區

- 第十二條 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機,非經許可,公司,商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
   第十四條 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信;經發現有干擾現象時,應立即停用,並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
- 前項合法通信,指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。
- 無線資訊傳輸設備忍受合法通信之干擾且不得干擾合法通信;如造成干擾,應立即停用, 俟無干擾之虞,始得繼續使用。
- 無線資訊傳設備的製造廠商應確保頻率穩定性,如依製造廠商使用手冊上所述正常操作,發射的信號應維持於操作頻帶中

以下訊息僅適用於產品操作於 5.25-5.35 秭赫頻帶內並銷售至台灣地區

• 在 5.25-5.35 秭赫頻帶內操作之無線資訊傳輸設備,限於室內使用。

以下訊息僅適用於產品屬於專業安裝並銷售至台灣地區

• 本器材須經專業工程人員安裝及設定,始得設置使用,且不得直接販售給一般消費者。

安全警告 - 為了您的安全,請先閱讀以下警告及指示:

• 請勿將此產品接近水、火焰或放置在高溫的環境。

- 避免設備接觸:
  - 任何液體 切勿讓設備接觸水、雨水、高濕度、污水腐蝕性的液體或其他水份。
  - 灰塵及污物 切勿接觸灰塵、污物、沙土、食物或其他不合適的材料。
- 雷雨天氣時,不要安裝,使用或維修此設備。有遭受電擊的風險。
- 切勿重摔或撞擊設備,並勿使用不正確的電源變壓器。
- 若接上不正確的電源變壓器會有爆炸的風險。
- 請勿隨意更換產品內的電池。
- 如果更換不正確之電池型式,會有爆炸的風險,請依製造商說明書處理使用過之電池。
- 請將廢電池丟棄在適當的電器或電子設備回收處。
- 請勿將設備解體。
- 請勿阻礙設備的散熱孔,空氣對流不足將會造成設備損害。

LTE5366 Series User's Guide

- 請插在正確的電壓供給插座(如:北美/台灣電壓110V AC,歐洲是230V AC)。
- 假若電源變壓器或電源變壓器的纜線損壞,請從插座拔除,若您還繼續插電使用,會有觸電死亡的風險。
- 請勿試圖修理電源變壓器或電源變壓器的纜線,若有毀損,請直接聯絡您購買的店家,購買一個新的電源變壓器。
- 請勿將此設備安裝於室外,此設備僅適合放置於室內。
- 請勿隨一般垃圾丟棄。
- 請參閱產品背貼上的設備額定功率。
- 請參考產品型錄或是彩盒上的作業溫度。
- 產品沒有斷電裝置或者採用電源線的插頭視為斷電裝置的一部分,以下警語將適用:
  - 對永久連接之設備, 在設備外部須安裝可觸及之斷電裝置;
  - 對插接式之設備, 插座必須接近安裝之地點而且是易於觸及的。

#### About the Symbols

Various symbols are used in this product to ensure correct usage, to prevent danger to the user and others, and to prevent property damage. The meaning of these symbols are described below. It is important that you read these descriptions thoroughly and fully understand the contents.

#### **Explanation of the Symbols**

SYMBOL	EXPLANATION
$\sim$	Alternating current (AC): AC is an electric current in which the flow of electric charge periodically reverses direction.
	Direct current (DC): DC if the unidirectional flow or movement of electric charge carriers.
	Earth; ground: A wiring terminal intended for connection of a Protective Earthing Conductor.
	Class II equipment: The method of protection against electric shock in the case of class II equipment is either double insulation or reinforced insulation.

#### **Viewing Certifications**

Go to http://www.zyxel.com to view this product's documentation and certifications.

#### **Zyxel Limited Warranty**

Zyxel warrants to the original end user (purchaser) that this product is free from any defects in material or workmanship for a specific period (the Warranty Period) from the date of purchase. The Warranty Period varies by region. Check with your vendor and/or the authorized Zyxel local distributor for details about the Warranty Period of this product. During the warranty period, and upon proof of purchase, should the product have indications of failure due to faulty workmanship and/or materials, Zyxel will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective products or components without charge for either parts or labor, and to whatever extent it shall deem necessary to restore the product of equal or higher value, and will be solely at the discretion of Zyxel. This warranty shall not apply if the product has been modified, misused, tampered with, damaged by an act of God, or subjected to abnormal working conditions.

#### Note

Repair or replacement, as provided under this warranty, is the exclusive remedy of the purchaser. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular use or purpose. Zyxel shall in no event be held liable for indirect or consequential damages of any kind to the purchaser.

To obtain the services of this warranty, contact your vendor. You may also refer to the warranty policy for the region in which you bought the device at http://www.zyxel.com/web/support\_warranty\_info.php.

#### Registration

Register your product online to receive e-mail notices of firmware upgrades and information at www.zyxel.com for global products, or at www.us.zyxel.com for North American products.

#### **Open Source Licenses**

This product contains in part some free software distributed under GPL license terms and/or GPL like licenses. Open source licenses are provided with the firmware package. You can download the latest firmware at www.zyxel.com. To obtain the source code covered under those Licenses, please contact support@zyxel.com.tw to get it.

# Index

# Α

ACK message 130 ACS 158 ActiveX 115 Address Assignment 55 Auto Configuration Server, see ACS 158

# В

Bandwidth management overview 146 priority 148 BYE request 130

# С

certifications 222 viewing 224 Channel 28 channel 67 Class of Service 133 Class of Service, see CoS client-server protocol 127 comfort noise generation 132 Configuration restore 167 configuration static route 161 contact information 174 content filtering by keyword (in URL) 114 Cookies 115 copyright 218 CoS 133 CPU usage 29 customer support 174

# D

Daylight saving 164 DDNS 102 see also Dynamic DNS service providers 102, 117 DHCP 48, 88 DHCP server see also Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol DHCP server 87, 88 differentiated services 134 DiffServ (Differentiated Services) 133 code points 133 marking rule 134 disclaimer 218 DNS 91 DNS Server 55 DNS server 91 Domain Name System 91 Domain Name System. See DNS. DS field 134 DSCP 133 Dynamic DNS 102 Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol 88 DynDNS 102, 117 DynDNS see also DDNS 102, 117

## Ε

echo cancellation 132 encryption 68 and local (user) database 69 key 69 WPA compatible 69 ESSID 172

## F

file sharing 136 example 138 FTP 137 overview 136 Samba 136 Windows Explorer 136 work group 136 Firewall guidelines 110 ICMP packets 111 Firmware upload 164 file extension using HTTP firmware version 28

# G

G.168 132 General wireless LAN screen 69

# I

IGMP 56 see also Internet Group Multicast Protocol version IGMP version 56 interface group 107 Internet Group Multicast Protocol 56 Internet Protocol version 6 56 IP Address 87, 95 IP Pool 89 IPv6 56 addressing 56 prefix 57 prefix length 57 ITU-T 132

### J

Java 115

## L

LAN 86 IP pool setup 88 LAN overview 86 LAN setup 86 Language 168 Link type 29 local (user) database 68 and encryption 69 Local Area Network 86 logout Web Configurator 24

### Μ

MAC 78 MAC address 67 MAC address filter 67 MAC address filtering 78 MAC filter 78 managing the device good habits 15 using the web configurator. See web configurator. using the WPS. See WPS. Media access control 78 Memory usage 29 Multicast 56 IGMP 56 multimedia 126

## Ν

NAT 93, 94 overview 93 port forwarding 99 see also Network Address Translation server sets 99 NAT Traversal 151 Navigation Panel 24 navigation panel 24 Network Address Translation 93, 94

# 0

OK response 130, 131

# Ρ

Per-Hop Behavior, see PHB PHB 134 Pool Size 89 Port forwarding 95, 99 default server 95, 100 example 100 local server 95 port numbers services port speed 29

# Q

QoS 133 Quality of Service (QoS) 81 Quality of Service, see QoS

## R

RADIUS server 68 Real time Transport Protocol, see RTP remote management TR-069 158 Remote Procedure Calls, see RPCs 158 Reset button 19 Reset the device 19 Restore configuration 167 RFC 1889 129 Roaming 80 RPPCs 158 RTP 129 RTS/CTS Threshold 67, 80

## S

Samba 135 Scheduling 84 Service and port numbers 113, 150 Service Set 70, 77 Service Set IDentification 70, 77 Service Set IDentity. See SSID. Session Initiation Protocol, see SIP setup static route 161 silence suppression 132 SIP 126 account 126 call progression 129 client 127 identities 126 INVITE request 130, 131 number 126 OK response 131 proxy server 128 redirect server 128 register server 129 servers 127 service domain 127 URI 126 user agent 127 SSID 28, 67, 70, 77 Static DHCP 90 Static Route 104 static route configuration 161 Status 27 Subnet Mask 87 Summary DHCP table 48 Packet statistics 49, 51 Wireless station status 50 System General Setup 160 System restart 168

## Т

TCP/IP configuration 88 Time setting 162 ToS 133 TR-069 158 ACS setup 158 trigger port 100 Trigger port forwarding 100 example 101 process 101 Type of Service, see ToS

## U

Uniform Resource Identifier 126 Universal Plug and Play 151 Application 151 Security issues 151 UPnP 151 URL Keyword Blocking 115 user authentication 68 local (user) database 68 RADIUS server 68 User Name 103

## V

VAD 132 voice activity detection 132 voice coding 131 VoIP 126

## W

WAN (Wide Area Network) 54
warranty 224

note 224

Web Configurator

how to access 21
Overview 21

web configurator 14
Web Proxy 115
WEP Encryption 74, 76
Wireless association list 50

wireless channel 172 wireless LAN 172 wireless LAN scheduling 84 Wireless network basic guidelines 66 channel 67 encryption 68 example 66 MAC address filter 67 overview 66 security 67 SSID 67 Wireless security 67 overview 67 type 67 wireless security 172 Wireless tutorial 34 Wizard setup 30 WLAN button 18 work group 135 name 135 Windows 135 WPA compatible 69 WPS 14